

Protecting the Integrity of Internet Routing:

Border Gateway Protocol (BGP) Route Origin Validation

Volume B:
Approach, Architecture, and Security Characteristics

William Haag

Applied Cybersecurity Division
Information Technology Laboratory

Doug Montgomery

Advanced Networks Technology Division
Information Technology Laboratory

Allen Tan

The MITRE Corporation
McLean, VA

William C. Barker

Dakota Consulting
Silver Spring, MD

August 2018

DRAFT

This publication is available free of charge from:
<https://www.nccoe.nist.gov/projects/building-blocks/secure-inter-domain-routing>

DRAFT

DISCLAIMER

Certain commercial entities, equipment, products, or materials may be identified in this document in order to describe an experimental procedure or concept adequately. Such identification is not intended to imply recommendation or endorsement by NIST or NCCoE, nor is it intended to imply that the entities, equipment, products, or materials are necessarily the best available for the purpose.

National Institute of Standards and Technology Special Publication 1800-14B, Natl. Inst. Stand. Technol. Spec. Publ. 1800-B, 178 pages, (August 2018), CODEN: NSPUE2

FEEDBACK

You can improve this guide by contributing feedback. As you review and adopt this solution for your own organization, we ask you and your colleagues to share your experience and advice with us.

Comments on this publication may be submitted to: sidr-nccoe@nist.gov.

Public comment period: August 30, 2018 through October 15, 2018

All comments are subject to release under the Freedom of Information Act (FOIA).

National Cybersecurity Center of Excellence
National Institute of Standards and Technology
100 Bureau Drive
Mailstop 2002
Gaithersburg, MD 20899
Email: nccoe@nist.gov

NATIONAL CYBERSECURITY CENTER OF EXCELLENCE

The National Cybersecurity Center of Excellence (NCCoE), a part of the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST), is a collaborative hub where industry organizations, government agencies, and academic institutions work together to address businesses' most pressing cybersecurity issues. This public-private partnership enables the creation of practical cybersecurity solutions for specific industries, as well as for broad, cross-sector technology challenges. Through consortia under Cooperative Research and Development Agreements (CRADAs), including technology partners—from Fortune 50 market leaders to smaller companies specializing in IT security—the NCCoE applies standards and best practices to develop modular, easily adaptable example cybersecurity solutions using commercially available technology. The NCCoE documents these example solutions in the NIST Special Publication 1800 series, which maps capabilities to the NIST Cybersecurity Framework and details the steps needed for another entity to recreate the example solution. The NCCoE was established in 2012 by NIST in partnership with the State of Maryland and Montgomery County, Md.

To learn more about the NCCoE, visit <https://www.nccoe.nist.gov/>. To learn more about NIST, visit <https://www.nist.gov>.

NIST CYBERSECURITY PRACTICE GUIDES

NIST Cybersecurity Practice Guides (Special Publication Series 1800) target specific cybersecurity challenges in the public and private sectors. They are practical, user-friendly guides that facilitate the adoption of standards-based approaches to cybersecurity. They show members of the information security community how to implement example solutions that help them align more easily with relevant standards and best practices, and provide users with the materials lists, configuration files, and other information they need to implement a similar approach.

The documents in this series describe example implementations of cybersecurity practices that businesses and other organizations may voluntarily adopt. These documents do not describe regulations or mandatory practices, nor do they carry statutory authority.

ABSTRACT

The Border Gateway Protocol (BGP) is the default routing protocol to route traffic among internet domains. While BGP performs adequately in identifying viable paths that reflect local routing policies and preferences to destinations, the lack of built-in security allows the protocol to be exploited by route hijacking. Route hijacking occurs when an entity accidentally or maliciously alters an intended route. Such attacks can (1) deny access to internet services, (2) detour internet traffic to permit eavesdropping and to facilitate on-path attacks on end points (sites), (3) misdeliver internet network traffic to malicious end points, (4) undermine internet protocol (IP) address-based reputation and filtering systems, and (5) cause routing instability in the internet. This document describes a security platform that demonstrates how to improve the security of inter-domain routing traffic exchange. The platform

provides route origin validation (ROV) by using the Resource Public Key Infrastructure (RPKI) in a manner that mitigates some misconfigurations and malicious attacks associated with route hijacking. The example solutions and architectures presented here are based upon standards-based, open-source, and commercially available products.

KEYWORDS

AS, autonomous systems, BGP, Border Gateway Protocol, DDoS, denial-of-service (DoS) attacks, internet service provider, ISP, Regional Internet Registry, Resource Public Key Infrastructure, RIR, ROA, route hijack, route origin authorization, route origin validation, routing domain, ROV, RPKI

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We are grateful to the following individuals for their generous contributions of expertise and time.

Name	Organization
Tim Battles	AT&T
Jay Borkenhagen	AT&T
Chris Boyer	AT&T
Nimrod Levy	AT&T
Kathryn Condello	CenturyLink
Christopher Garner	CenturyLink
Peter Romness	Cisco Systems
Tony Tauber	Comcast
Jonathan Morgan	Juniper Networks
Carter Wyant	Juniper Networks
Oliver Borchert	NIST ITL Advanced Networks Technologies Division
Katikalapudi Sriram	NIST ITL Advanced Networks Technologies Division

Name	Organization
Sean Morgan	Palo Alto Networks
Tom Van Meter	Palo Alto Networks
Andrew Gallo	The George Washington University
Sophia Applebaum	The MITRE Corporation
Yemi Fashina	The MITRE Corporation
Susan Prince	The MITRE Corporation
Susan Symington	The MITRE Corporation

The Technology Partners/Collaborators who participated in this build submitted their capabilities in response to a notice in the Federal Register. Respondents with relevant capabilities or product components were invited to sign a Cooperative Research and Development Agreement (CRADA) with NIST, allowing them to participate in a consortium to build this example solution. We worked with:

Technology Partner/Collaborator	Build Involvement
AT&T	Subject Matter Expertise
CenturyLink	1 gigabit per second (Gbps) Ethernet Link Subject Matter Expertise
Cisco	7206 VXR Router v15.2 ISR 4331 Router v16.3 2921 Router v15.2 IOS XRv 9000 Router v6.4.1 Subject Matter Expertise
Comcast	Subject Matter Expertise

Technology Partner/Collaborator	Build Involvement
Juniper Networks	MX80 3D Universal Edge Router v15.1R6.7 Subject Matter Expertise
Palo Alto Networks	Palo Alto Networks Next-Generation Firewall PA-5060 v7.1.10 Subject Matter Expertise
The George Washington University	Subject Matter Expertise

1	Contents	
2	1 Summary	1
3	1.1 Challenge	2
4	1.2 Solution.....	3
5	1.3 Benefits.....	4
6	2 How to Use This Guide	4
7	2.1 Typographic Conventions	6
8	3 Background	6
9	4 Approach	10
10	4.1 Audience.....	10
11	4.2 Scope	11
12	4.3 Assumptions	12
13	4.4 Risk Assessment	13
14	4.4.1 Threats	13
15	4.4.2 Vulnerabilities	15
16	4.4.3 Risks	16
17	4.4.4 Cybersecurity Framework Functions, Categories, and Subcategories Addressed by the	
18	Secure Inter-Domain Routing Project.....	16
19	4.5 Technologies.....	21
20	4.5.1 ROV-Enabled Routers	23
21	4.5.2 RPKI Certificate Authority	23
22	4.5.3 RPKI Repository	23
23	4.5.4 Validating Caches.....	23
24	4.5.5 Circuit.....	24
25	4.5.6 Firewall	24
26	5 Architecture	24
27	5.1 Overall RPKI-Based ROV Reference Architecture.....	24
28	5.1.1 ROV Reference Architecture	24

58 **Trustworthy Secure Systems (NIST SP 800-160) to the Secure**
59 **Inter-Domain Routing Project49**

60 A.1 Project Initiation 57

61 A.1.1 Initiation..... 57

62 A.1.2 Concept..... 58

63 A.1.3 Business Case Review 60

64 A.2 Project Planning 60

65 A.2.1 Project Management Plan 60

66 A.2.2 Project Definition..... 64

67 A.2.3 Team Formation 68

68 A.2.4 Requirements Analysis 70

69 A.3 Build Design 73

70 A.3.1 Draft Design 73

71 A.3.2 Final Design..... 76

72 A.3.3 Detailed Design Review 77

73 A.4 Build Execution 79

74 A.5 Control/Testing..... 82

75 A.6 Project Closing..... 84

76 A.6.1 Draft Practice Guide 84

77 A.6.2 Special Publication Process 86

78 **Appendix B Cybersecurity Education and Training87**

79 B.1 Assumptions and Limitations 87

80 B.2 Staff Role Perspective..... 87

81 B.3 ISP Versus Enterprise Training Requirements..... 87

82 B.4 ROV Training Requirements 88

83 B.5 ISP RPKI Training Requirements 88

84 B.6 Enterprise RPKI Training Requirements 88

85 B.7 List of Standards and other Training Materials 88

86 **Appendix C Secure Inter-Domain Routing Project Mapping to**
 87 **the Cybersecurity Framework Core and Informative**
 88 **References91**

89 C.1 Cybersecurity Framework Functions, Categories, and Subcategories Addressed by the
 90 Secure Inter-Domain Routing Project 91

91 C.2 Cybersecurity References Directly Tied to Those Cybersecurity Framework Categories
 92 and Subcategories Addressed by the Secure Inter-Domain Routing Project 93

93 C.3 Other Security References Applied in the Design and Development of the Secure
 94 Inter-Domain Routing Project 93

95 **Appendix D Assumptions Underlying the Build94**

96 D.1 Security and Performance 94

97 D.2 Modularity 94

98 D.3 Technical Implementation..... 94

99 D.4 Operating System and Virtual Machine Environments 94

100 D.5 Address Holder Environments..... 95

101 D.5.1 Hosted..... 95

102 D.5.2 Delegated..... 95

103 D.6 Network Operator Environments..... 95

104 D.7 Regional Internet Registry Environments 95

105 D.8 Route Acceptance Decisions for Invalid and Not Found Routes..... 96

106 D.8.1 Decision Made by Service Provider 96

107 D.8.2 Decision Made by Enterprise..... 96

108 **Appendix E Functional Test Requirements and Results97**

109 E.1 Functional Test Plans..... 97

110 E.2 Requirements 99

111 E.3 Tests..... 120

112 E.3.1 SIDR ROV Test Cases —Routes Received in BGP Updates 121

113 E.3.2 SIDR ROV Test Cases – Local Static Routes Redistributed into BGP..... 133

114 E.3.3 SIDR ROV Test Cases — Routes Redistributed into BGP from an IGP 137

115 E.3.4 iBGP Testing..... 141

116 E.3.5 Applying Policies to ROV – Route Selection Process 151

117 E.3.6 Router Cache Synchronization 153

118 E.3.7 SIDR Delegated Model Test Cases 161

119 **Appendix F Acronyms..... 168**

120 **Appendix G References 171**

121 **List of Figures**

122 **Figure 5-1 The ROV Portion of the RPKI-Based ROV Reference Architecture.....25**

123 **Figure 5-2 The Hosted-Model RPKI Reference Architecture27**

124 **Figure 5-3 The Delegated-Model RPKI Reference Architecture.....28**

125 **Figure 5-4 Example ROV and RPKI Reference Architectures30**

126 **Figure 5-5 Route Origin Validation Usage Scenario32**

127 **Figure 5-6 Delegated-Model RPKI Usage Scenario34**

128 **Figure 5-7 SIDR Lab Physical Architecture36**

129 **Figure 7-1 SIDR Testbed Using the Test Harness42**

130 **Figure 7-2 SIDR Testbed Using Live Traffic.....43**

131 **Figure E-1 SIDR Testbed Using the Test Harness97**

132 **Figure E-2 SIDR Testbed Using Live Traffic98**

133 **List of Tables**

134 **Table 4-1 Security Control Mapping of Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories to Capabilities of the**

135 **SIDR Reference Architecture Solution17**

136 **Table 4-2 Products and Technologies21**

137 **Table E-1 SIDR Functional Requirements.....99**

138 **Table E-2 Test Case Fields121**

139 1 Summary

140 This National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) Cybersecurity Practice Guide addresses the
141 challenge of using existing protocols to improve the security of inter-domain routing traffic exchange in
142 a manner that mitigates accidental and malicious attacks associated with route hijacking.

143 As described in [NIST Special Publication \(SP\) 800-189](#) (draft), a route prefix hijack occurs when an
144 *autonomous system* (AS) accidentally or maliciously originates a Border Gateway Protocol (BGP) update
145 for a route prefix that it is not authorized to originate. For example, a BGP update for internet protocol
146 (IP) prefix 192.0.2.0/24 might legitimately be originated by one AS, but a different AS might fraudulently
147 originate a BGP route update for that prefix. Many ASes for which the illegitimate AS is closer (i.e., in
148 terms of a shorter routing path length) would trust the false update, and thus data traffic from them
149 toward the said prefix would be misrouted to the illegitimate AS. The path to the prefix via the false
150 origin AS will be shorter on average for about half of all ASes in the internet. So, nearly half of the
151 internet ASes would install the false route in their Forwarding Information Base (FIB).

152 When an offending AS fraudulently announces a more specific prefix than the prefix announced
153 legitimately by another AS, practically all of the internet ASes would install the false route in their FIB.

154 This Practice Guide implements and follows various Internet Engineering Task Force (IETF) Request for
155 Comments (RFC) documents that define Resource Public Key Infrastructure (RPKI)-based BGP route
156 origin validation (ROV), such as [RFC 6480](#), [RFC 6482](#), [RFC 6811](#), and [RFC 7115](#), as well as
157 recommendations of [NIST SP 800-54](#), *Border Gateway Security*. To the extent practicable from a system
158 composition point of view, the security platform design, build, and test processes have followed [NIST](#)
159 [SP 800-160](#), *Systems Security Engineering: Considerations for a Multidisciplinary Approach in the*
160 *Engineering of Trustworthy Secure Systems*.

161 The NIST SP 1800-14 series of documents consists of the following volumes:

- 162 ▪ Volume A: an executive-level summary describing the challenge that RPKI-based ROV is
163 designed to address, the ROV solution, and its benefits
- 164 ▪ Volume B: a rationale for, and descriptions of, RPKI-based internet routing platforms that
165 perform BGP-based ROV
- 166 ▪ Volume C: a series of How-To Guides, including instructions for the installation and
167 configuration of the necessary services, that show system administrators and security engineers
168 how to achieve similar outcomes

169 The solutions and architectures presented are built upon standards-based, commercially available, and
170 open-source products. These solutions can be used by any organization providing or using internet
171 routing services that is willing to perform the steps necessary to perform and/or benefit from RPKI-
172 based ROV. Interoperable solutions are provided that are available from different types of sources (e.g.,
173 both commercial and open-source products).

174 This summary section ([Section 1](#)) describes the challenge addressed by Volume B (*Approach,*
175 *Architecture, and Security Characteristics*), the solution demonstrated to address the challenge, and the
176 benefits of the demonstrated solution. [Section 2](#), How to Use This Guide, explains how each volume of
177 this guide may be used by business decision makers, program managers, and information technology
178 (IT) professionals, such as systems administrators. [Section 3](#), Background, provides a high-level project
179 overview. [Section 4](#), Approach, provides a more detailed treatment of the project's intended audience,
180 scope, assumptions, and the risks that informed it. It also describes the technologies and components
181 that were provided by industry collaborators to enable platform development, and lists the
182 [Cybersecurity Framework](#) functions supported by each collaborator-contributed component. For each
183 security characteristic supported, it lists not only the Cybersecurity Framework categories and
184 subcategories, but also the *Security and Privacy Controls for Information Systems and Organizations*
185 [\[NIST SP 800-53\]](#) controls and additional references, standards, and guidelines that apply to each
186 security function being demonstrated. [Section 5](#), Architecture, describes the RPKI-based ROV reference
187 architecture and the usage scenarios that it supports, as well as the architecture of the laboratory-based
188 solution that was implemented at the National Cybersecurity Center of Excellence (NCCoE). [Section 6](#),
189 Outcome, discusses lessons learned, best practices, and other items relevant to systems administrators'
190 experiences with respect to integrating the new capabilities into their systems and in systems
191 operations and maintenance. [Section 7](#), Functional and Robustness Results, summarizes the tests that
192 were performed to demonstrate security platform functionality and provides an overview of platform
193 performance in the scenarios demonstrated.
194 [Section 8](#), Recommendations for Follow-on Activities, is a brief description of future work that could be
195 pursued to promote the adoption of Border Gateway Protocol Security (BGPsec) [\[RFC 8205\]](#) to provide
196 protection for the path information in BGP updates. Appendices are provided for a description of the
197 use of [NIST SP 800-160](#) in project design and development; recommended education and training
198 requirements for internet service provider (ISP) operators and enterprises; further discussion of the
199 mapping of the secure inter-domain routing (SIDR) security platform to the *Cybersecurity Framework*
200 *Core*; informative security references cited in the Cybersecurity Framework Core; further discussion of
201 assumptions; functional test requirements; results; acronyms; and references.

202 1.1 Challenge

203 Attacks against the internet routing functions are probably the greatest current threat to today's
204 internet. Routing attacks can have regional, or even global, impact. There have been numerous incidents
205 in recent years involving control plane anomalies, such as route hijacking, AS path modification attacks
206 (e.g., an AS in the middle maliciously shortens a path to attract more traffic), route leaks, spoofing
207 source addresses, etc., resulting in Denial-of-Service (DoS), unwanted data traffic detours, and
208 performance degradation that is sufficiently severe to seriously disrupt the internet on a very large scale
209 and for periods that can seriously harm organizations, the economy, and national security. Many of
210 these types of attacks are described in detail in *Secure Inter-Domain Traffic Exchange*, [NIST SP 800-189](#)
211 (draft).

212 Protocols have been defined that are designed to provide protection against many of the routing attacks
213 mentioned above. The technique that is the subject of this Practice Guide, RPKI-based ROV, enables
214 operators to verify that the AS that has originated a BGP route advertisement is in fact authorized to do
215 so. Use of RPKI-based ROV can provide protection against accidental and some malicious route hijacks. A
216 second protocol, BGPsec, allows network operators to verify the validity of the entire routing path
217 across the internet (referred to as path validation). The use of RPKI-based ROV in conjunction with
218 BGPsec can provide protection against malicious route hijacks as well as other routing attacks.
219 Unfortunately, the adoption of both ROV and BGPsec is still very limited. In the case of BGPsec, while
220 the specification of the BGPsec-based path validation is complete [\[RFC 8205\]](#), [\[RFC 8207\]](#), [\[RFC 8210\]](#),
221 and open-source implementations [\[NIST BGP-SRx\]](#) [\[Parsons BGPsec\]](#) are available, there is still a lack of
222 commercial implementations available from router vendors.

223 BGPsec also has several other obstacles impeding its deployment, as compared with ROV, such as the
224 fact that support for it will be resource-intensive because it increases the size and number of routing
225 messages that are sent, and each message will require a cryptographic verification of at least one, and
226 most likely multiple, digital signatures. Digital signature verification will be processing-intensive and may
227 require hardware upgrades and/or software optimizations [\[NANOG69\]](#) [\[V. Sriram\]](#). It also adds a level of
228 complexity with respect to the acquisition and management of public keys for BGP routers, as well as
229 the X.509 certificates used in sharing those keys.

230 Although the BGP path validation protections of BGPsec have not yet been incorporated into most
231 vendor equipment, BGP ROV implementations, on the other hand, are more advanced. ROV capabilities
232 have already been incorporated into the equipment of major vendors (i.e., they ship with Cisco, Juniper,
233 and Alcatel/Lucent/Nokia routers). Further RPKI operations and repositories at all five Regional Internet
234 Registries (RIRs) are in production. In some regions of the world, RIRs provide tools and support that
235 facilitate an efficient implementation of RPKI-based ROV. However, commercial adoption to date has
236 been slow, particularly in the North American region. This situation is beginning to change in other
237 regions of the world. As of this writing, Europe, in particular, is approaching route origin authorization
238 (ROA) coverage of approximately 33 percent of their announced IPv4 address space, due in part to
239 forward-looking adoption policies and favorable and flexible usage policies for RPKI services. North
240 America trails Europe, Latin and South America, and Africa in its rate of adoption, with only
241 approximately three percent of its announced IPv4 address space covered by ROAs.

242 1.2 Solution

243 This Practice Guide (NIST SP 1800-14) describes how to use available security protocols, products, and
244 tools to provide RPKI-based ROV. This Practice Guide focuses on a proof-of-concept implementation of
245 the IETF security protocols and the NIST implementation guidance needed to protect ISPs and ASes
246 against widespread and localized route hijacking attacks. Although it would have been preferable to
247 protect against additional types of routing attacks by also focusing on the more comprehensive solution
248 of BGP path validation in conjunction with ROV, the lack of commercial vendor implementation support

249 for BGPsec makes providing a BGP path validation solution impractical at this time. Hence, this Practice
250 Guide is focusing only on providing ROV.

251 The proof-of-concept implementation is used to demonstrate BGP ROV, using RPKI, to address and
252 resolve route hijacking issues. The demonstration shows how, by using ROV, an AS can protect routes
253 that it originates and flag and discard (or apply some other policy to, as desired) bogus routes that it
254 receives that do not come from ASes that are authorized to originate the routes. The proof-of-concept
255 implementation demonstrates RPKI-based ROV in realistic deployment scenarios. Also, some additional
256 functionality, performance, robustness, and availability tests suggested by industry collaborators on the
257 team were performed.

258 This Practice Guide offers detailed deployment guidance, identifies implementation and use issues, and
259 generates best practices and lessons learned. Volume C of this Practice Guide serves as a detailed
260 implementation guide to the practical steps required to implement a cybersecurity reference design that
261 addresses the inter-domain routing security challenge.

262 **1.3 Benefits**

263 The ROV capabilities demonstrated by the proof-of-concept implementation described in this Practice
264 Guide improve inter-domain routing security by using standards-conformant security protocols to
265 enable an entity that receives a BGP route update to validate whether the AS that has originated it is in
266 fact authorized to do so. The capability demonstrated by the proof-of-concept can facilitate the
267 adoption of ROV by autonomous systems by making it easier for entities to use the RPKI to create and
268 validate objects that explicitly and verifiably assert that an AS is authorized to originate routes to a given
269 set of prefixes. The creation of ROAs can be accomplished independently by each address resource
270 holder, and ROV can be deployed by each AS independently. Thus, there is clearly benefit for early
271 adopters, and deployment grows in a distributed manner. All organizations and individuals who are
272 dependent on the internet stand to benefit greatly from the improvement to the security and stability of
273 the global internet that can be achieved by providing a level of assurance that routing assertions come
274 from the sources that are authorized to originate them. In particular, entities that issue ROA for the
275 prefixes that they hold will benefit from the assurance that accidental hijackings and some malicious
276 hijackings are prevented.

277 **2 How to Use This Guide**

278 This NIST Cybersecurity Practice Guide demonstrates a standards-based reference design and provides
279 users with the information that they need to replicate this approach to inter-domain routing security.
280 The reference design is modular and can be deployed in whole or in part.

281 This guide contains three volumes:

- 282 ▪ NIST SP 1800-14A: *Executive Summary*
- 283 ▪ NIST SP 1800-14B: *Approach, Architecture, and Security Characteristics* — what we built and why
- 284 (you are here)
- 285 ▪ NIST SP 1800-14C: *How-To Guides* — instructions for building the example solution

286 Depending on your role in your organization, you might use this guide in different ways:

287 **Business decision makers, including chief security and technology officers**, will be interested in the

288 *Executive Summary* (NIST SP 1800-14A), which describes:

- 289 ▪ The challenges that enterprises face in implementing and maintaining ROV
- 290 ▪ An example solution built at the NCCoE
- 291 ▪ The benefits of adopting the example solution

292 **Technology or security program managers** who are concerned with how to identify, understand, assess,

293 and mitigate risk will be interested in this part of the guide (NIST SP 1800-14B). NIST SP 1800-14B

294 describes what we did and why. [Section 4.4](#), Risk Assessment, will be of particular interest. This section

295 provides a description of the risk analysis that we performed and maps the security services provided by

296 this example solution to NIST's [Framework for Improving Critical Infrastructure Cybersecurity](#) and to

297 relevant security standards and guidelines.

298 You might share the *Executive Summary*, NIST SP 1800-14A, with your leadership team members to help

299 them understand the importance of adopting standards-based ROV approaches to protect your

300 organization's digital assets.

301 **IT professionals** who want to implement an approach like this will find the whole Practice Guide useful.

302 You can use the How-To portion of the guide, NIST SP 1800-14C, to replicate all or parts of the build that

303 were created in our lab. The How-To guide provides specific installation, configuration, and integration

304 instructions for implementing the example solution. We do not re-create the product manufacturers'

305 documentation, which is generally widely available. Rather, we show how we incorporated the products

306 together in our environment to create an example solution.

307 This guide assumes that IT professionals have experience in implementing security products within

308 enterprises. While we have used a suite of commercially available and open-source software products to

309 address this challenge, this guide does not endorse these particular products. Your organization can

310 adopt this solution or one that adheres to these guidelines in whole, or you can use this guide as a

311 starting point for tailoring and implementing parts of a solution that would support the deployment of

312 an ROV-RPKI system and the corresponding business processes. Your organization's security experts

313 should identify the products that will best integrate with your existing tools and IT system infrastructure.

314 We hope that you will seek products that are congruent with applicable standards and best practices.

315 [Section 4.5](#), Technologies, lists the products that we used and maps them to the cybersecurity functions
316 called out in the Cybersecurity Framework.

317 A NIST Cybersecurity Practice Guide does not describe “the” solution, but a possible solution. This is a
318 draft guide. We seek feedback on its contents and welcome your input. Comments, suggestions, and
319 success stories will improve subsequent versions of this guide. Please contribute your thoughts to [sidr-
320 nccoe@nist.gov](mailto:nccoe@nist.gov).

321 2.1 Typographic Conventions

322 The following table presents typographic conventions used in this volume.

Typeface/Symbol	Meaning	Example
<i>Italics</i>	file names and path names; references to documents that are not hyperlinks; new terms; and placeholders	For detailed definitions of terms, see the <i>CSRC Glossary</i> .
Bold	names of menus, options, command buttons, and fields	Choose File > Edit .
Monospace	command-line input, on-screen computer output, sample code examples, and status codes	Mkdir
Monospace Bold	command-line user input contrasted with computer output	service sshd start
blue text	link to other parts of the document, a web URL, or an email address	All publications from NIST’s NCCoE are available at https://www.nccoe.nist.gov .

323 3 Background

324 Most of the routing infrastructure underpinning the internet currently lacks basic security services. In
325 most cases, internet traffic must transit multiple ISPs before reaching its destination. Each network
326 operator implicitly trusts other ISPs to provide (via BGP) the accurate information necessary for network
327 traffic to be routed correctly. When that information is inaccurate, traffic will take inefficient paths
328 through the internet, arrive at malicious sites that masquerade as legitimate destinations, or never

329 arrive at its intended destination. The consequences of these attacks can (1) deny access to internet
330 services; (2) detour internet traffic to permit eavesdropping and to facilitate on-path attacks on
331 endpoints (sites); (3) misdeliver internet network traffic to malicious endpoints, thereby providing the
332 technical underpinning for other forms of cyberattack; (4) undermine IP address-based reputation and
333 filtering systems; and (5) cause routing instability in the internet. These impacts can be mitigated
334 through the widespread adoption of current and emerging internet routing security protocols.

335 On April 8, 2010, nearly 15 percent of the world’s internet traffic—including data from the United States
336 (U.S.) Department of Defense and other U.S. government internet services—was redirected through
337 computer networks in China [[N Anderson](#)]. Between February and May 2014, network traffic from 51
338 networks from 19 different ISPs was repeatedly hijacked in carefully crafted attacks aimed at stealing
339 cryptocurrency [[A Greenberg](#)]. In June 2015, a third-party ISP in Asia asserted that it was the most
340 efficient route to the entire internet, disrupting traffic worldwide and resulting in customers
341 experiencing severe network problems [[Saarinen](#)]. In February 2008, YouTube became unreachable
342 from most, if not all, of the internet. In an attempt to block access to a video that the Pakistani
343 government considered blasphemous, Pakistan Telecom inadvertently redirected YouTube’s traffic
344 worldwide to an alternative site [[Singel](#)]. While, to date, the impacts of these events range from a loss of
345 access to social media to potential issues of national and economic security, they share a root
346 cause: the internet’s routing infrastructure currently relies on protocols that lack basic security services.

347 This lack of security in the internet’s routing infrastructure could be mitigated through the widespread
348 adoption of current and emerging internet security protocols. The IETF, with significant contributions
349 from the Department of Homeland Security and NIST, has developed standards and protocols to secure
350 global internet routing. For example, the IETF has defined the RPKI, which is designed to secure the
351 internet’s routing infrastructure. The RPKI enables an enterprise to prove that it holds a range of
352 internet addresses and to identify the ASes that the holder authorizes to originate routes to its
353 addresses by using cryptographically verifiable ROAs. RPKI services are available today from the RIRs,
354 which manage the allocation and registration of internet resources. Commercial routers are available
355 today that are capable of using RPKI data to identify accidental errors in routing announcements by
356 determining that the origin AS in the route contradicts an existing ROA in the RPKI.

357 ROV provides good protection against accidental mis-origination of routes, but not necessarily against
358 intentional (e.g., malicious) mis-origination of routes. If an attacker adds the AS number (of the AS that
359 is authorized to originate a route) to the beginning of the AS path in a bogus BGP route update, in order
360 to forge the origin AS in that update, then the bogus route update will pass ROV and will not be
361 detected as bogus, even though it is, because ROV assumes that the AS path is correct, rather than
362 providing any sort of integrity checking on the AS path.

363 A separate protocol, BGPsec, augments RPKI-based ROV to detect these types of malicious route
364 announcements by enabling network operators to verify the validity of the entire routing path across
365 the internet (referred to as path validation), as opposed to just validating the authority of the originating

366 AS. If widely implemented together, ROV and BGPsec would significantly improve the security and
367 stability of global internet routing.

368 Unfortunately, the adoption of ROV and BGPsec security protocols has been slow due to impediments,
369 such as usability, performance, and cost:

- 370 ▪ Usability – Internet routing security mechanisms are to be implemented primarily by ISPs
371 and ASes. As such, the usability impacts are felt mostly by systems administrators for those
372 services. ISP and AS administrators are faced with relatively few application choices, immature
373 documentation, relatively immature products, and relatively complex installation and
374 configuration processes. Furthermore, adding more data, data sources, and maintainers to the
375 BGP decision and policy frameworks imparts several new failure modes. Thus, an already
376 complex troubleshooting landscape can get significantly more complex.
- 377 ▪ Performance – Some increase in processing latency may occur due to processing associated with
378 routing security protocols. With the use of RPKI to address ROV and the addition of an RPKI
379 cache(s), new router operating systems (OSes) may have performance implications. A more
380 significant performance issue is connection latency due to fewer routing path choices from
381 improper configuration. BGPsec path validation introduces a different set of performance
382 issues. The reduction in available paths would be due to ISP/AS interdependencies that
383 exacerbate the effects of connection refusals due to path validation failures in a path when an
384 ISP/AS has not implemented the required integrity verification functionality. As in the case of
385 Domain Name System Security, many of the connection refusals may be due to certificate
386 management difficulties. The BPGsec protocol to be used for path validation is expected to be
387 resource intensive. Each BGP update will have one or more digital signatures in it, thereby
388 increasing the size of the message. Every one of the AS hops in the AS path will have an
389 associated digital signature that must be verified. Also, each update will be able to carry only a
390 single prefix, so updates will be more numerous.
- 391 ▪ Cost – Much of the cost associated with the implementation of ROV using RPKI involves an
392 integration of the few, and still relatively immature, products into existing systems that have an
393 installed applications base, complete with restrictive support agreements. For example, some
394 vendors prohibit the installation of software other than that distributed by themselves.
395 Immature documentation and relatively complex installation and configuration processes add to
396 this labor cost impact. Support contract impacts also represent a very significant cost-based
397 impediment to ROV implementation at this time. The cost of implementing BGPsec in the future
398 may be significantly larger than RPKI-based ROV. Since ISPs and ASes will need to support an
399 additional type of certificate that binds their AS number to a public key, additional provisions for
400 RPKI and router processing resources (upgraded hardware and router memory) will be needed
401 to support path validation.

402 Other impediments to adoption include needed security features not being available from a vendor with
403 which significant user sets have restrictive support contracts; incompatibility with potential users'
404 installed bases; uncertainties associated with installation, integration, and activation processes; support

405 concerns on the part of potential users that rely on software subject to frequent updates; resistance to
406 making changes that might change the user experience (regardless of user-experience improvements
407 that may accrue); and simply not being on the potential user's already-approved long-term system
408 development, upgrade, and support plans (road maps).

409 The relative immaturity of available components and lack of ubiquitous support for those components
410 are also impediments to the implementation of route origin and path validation protocols.

411 Additional labor and support contract costs can result in competitive disadvantages. At least at first,
412 mandating ROV can result in reduced routing path options (especially in the face of ISP/AS
413 interdependencies), fewer partner relationship options, and fewer service delivery options.

414 Although the adoption of both ROV and BGPsec may have been hindered for the reasons mentioned
415 above, the adoption and deployment of BGPsec is expected to be even slower relative to that of ROV.
416 Commercial BGPsec implementations are not currently available. Also, the use of digital signatures
417 in BGPsec adds a level of complexity with respect to the acquisition and management of router public
418 keys, as well as the X.509 certificates used in sharing those keys. The relative scarcity of key
419 management tools means that implementing organizations spend significant expert labor resources on
420 complex cryptographic key-related acquisition, installation, configuration, and management.

421 ROV, on the other hand, has already been incorporated into the equipment of major vendors (i.e., it
422 ships with Cisco, Juniper, and Alcatel/Lucent/Nokia routers), and all RIRs are in production mode with
423 RPKI services. Furthermore, in some regions of the world, RIRs provide tools and support that facilitate
424 the efficient implementation of these protocols. ROV adoption is sluggish in North America; there
425 remains insufficient demand to motivate the adoption of RPKI on a large scale in this region. Customers
426 do not demand ROV from their own network providers because the primary benefit would be to
427 customers of other networks. Network providers are hesitant to invest in routing security since their
428 customers do not demand it. Numerous governmental and industry road maps (e.g., Federal
429 Communications Commission Communications Security, Reliability and Interoperability Council III
430 Working Groups 4 and 6 reports) do call for the incremental deployment of new BGP security
431 technologies. However, market pressure has been insufficient to overcome implementation constraints,
432 and commercial adoption to date has been slow.

433 This situation is beginning to change in other regions of the world. Europe, in particular, is approaching
434 an ROA coverage of approximately 33 percent of its announced IPv4 address space, due in part to
435 forward-looking adoption policies and favorable and flexible usage policies for RPKI services. North
436 America trails Europe, Latin and South America, and Africa in its rate of adoption, with only
437 approximately three percent of its announced IPv4 address space covered by ROA.

438 Given the lack of commercial vendor implementation support for BGPsec, and other obstacles currently
439 hindering its adoption, and given the more favorable position of ROV with respect to being standardized
440 and incorporated into vendor equipment, this effort is initially focusing only on BGP ROV.

441 The proof-of-concept implementation described in this Practice Guide demonstrates the use of available
442 hardware and software to mitigate impediments to the adoption of ROV protocols. It takes advantage of
443 available tools to facilitate implementation, operation, and maintenance; to improve the performance
444 of administration functions; and to reduce the labor requirements that are major contributors to
445 implementation costs. It is anticipated that a successful demonstration of currently available products
446 and tools that mitigate the impediments preventing individual institutions from implementing ROV will
447 foster the increased implementation of routing security protocols to the point that interoperability
448 considerations will favor global implementation.

449 For hosted RPKI, an RIR provides the infrastructure to host the certificate authorities and private keys
450 used to sign the ROAs for address blocks registered in the RIR's region. An ROA authorizes one or more
451 route prefixes to be originated from an AS and is signed with the private key associated with the
452 prefix holder's digital end-entity (EE) certificate. The ROA also specifies a maximum prefix length
453 (maxLength) [\[RFC 6482\]](#) so that an announcement of prefixes longer than maxLength would be
454 *invalid*. Address holders who are registered with the RIR and have received address allocations from
455 it can access tools provided by the RIR to create and publish ROAs for those addresses. Those ROAs are
456 stored in the RIR's RPKI repositories. Network operators around the world can retrieve the ROAs from
457 the RIR RPKI repositories, validate their integrity and authenticity, and use the information in the ROAs
458 to detect the validity of the origin AS in the received BGP updates. Depending on the ISP's or AS's policy,
459 routes (i.e., updates) that fail¹ ROV may be assigned a lower priority in route selection or may be
460 discarded. For delegated RPKI, address holders (e.g., ISPs, large enterprises) operate a delegated RPKI
461 certificate authority (CA) and their own publication point to store associated certificates, keys, and
462 ROAs. This implementation model allows an ISP or other entity to offer hosted or delegated RPKI
463 resources to its customers. This project focused on both the hosted RPKI model and the delegated RPKI
464 model.

465 **4 Approach**

466 **4.1 Audience**

467 This guide is intended for individuals responsible for implementing security solutions in organizations' IT
468 support activities. The information provided in this Practice Guide permits the integration of ROV with
469 minimum changes to existing infrastructure and with minimum impact to service operations. The
470 technical components will appeal to system administrators, IT managers, IT security managers, and
471 others directly involved in the secure and safe operation of the business IT networks.

472 4.2 Scope

473 The scope of this project covers the roles of both address holders and network operators. Address
474 holders (i.e., enterprises and providers of internet services) are responsible for creating RPKI content,
475 such as ROAs, that can be used to validate that specific ASes are authorized to originate routes to the
476 addresses that they hold. Network operators are responsible for providing BGP-based routing services to
477 clients and their peer networks in other autonomous systems, and use the ROAs and other RPKI content
478 to perform ROV. Note that the same entity may be both an address holder and a network operator.

479 For address holders, the scope of this project includes demonstration of two implementation models of
480 RPKI: hosted RPKI and delegated RPKI.

481 A determination of the vulnerability of the RPKI repository to intrusion and malicious alterations of data
482 was outside the scope of the project. The project included partners and Community of Interest (COI)
483 collaborators from various classes of enterprises, and service providers that contributed to the design
484 and conduct of tests in these areas.

485 For network operators, the scope of the project focused on the deployment of, and scenarios for the use
486 of, RPKI-ROA information in support of BGP ROV [\[RFC 6811\]](#). The project tested the functionality of
487 RPKI/ROV components and documented issues and best practices for the operation and use of RPKI
488 validating caches (VCs) and ROV-capable BGP routers. It addressed issues of robustness and
489 responsiveness of these components as well as routing policies that can be configured for them. The
490 project included COI and National Cybersecurity Excellence Partnership (NCEP) partners to provide
491 commercial off-the-shelf (COTS) and open-source products that implement the components necessary
492 for BGP network operators to acquire, validate, and use RPKI information to implement BGP ROV. The
493 project also included COI collaborators from various classes of network operators (e.g., enterprise, stub
494 ISPs, regional networks, transit ISPs, internet exchange point operators) that contributed to the design
495 and conduct of tests in realistic scenarios (e.g., BGP routing architectures, exterior border gateway
496 protocol [eBGP] and interior border gateway protocol [iBGP], ISP architectures).

497 For each deployment scenario, RPKI-based ROV functionality was validated, including various scenarios
498 for BGP ROV results (*valid*, *invalid*, and *not found* [\[RFC 6811\]](#)) and vendor implementation-specific
499 options for RPKI-ROV-based filtering mechanisms. This project has resulted in this freely available NIST
500 Cybersecurity Practice Guide describing steps to demonstrate, deploy, and manage RPKI-based ROV for
501 both enterprises and network operators; identify implementation and interoperability issues; provide
502 sample deployment architectures; and provide lessons learned from employing controls identified in
503 [NIST SP 800-53](#).

504 The IETF has also developed a new protocol called BGPsec, which provides cryptographic protection for
505 the entire AS path in a BGP update. This security extension to BGP would help prevent AS path
506 modification attacks (e.g., maliciously shortening the AS path to redirect traffic). However, commercial

507 router implementations of BGPsec are not currently available. Hence, this effort initially focuses on BGP
508 ROV, and consideration of the BGPsec protocol is currently outside the scope of this project.

509 4.3 Assumptions

510 This project assumes that most potential adopters of the demonstrated build or any build components
511 do not already have RPKI-based ROV tools or mechanisms in place, but that they do already have routing
512 systems. This document is intended to provide installation, configuration, and integration guidance and
513 assumes that an organization has the technical resources to implement all or parts of the build or has
514 access to companies that can perform the implementation on its behalf. The guidance provided in this
515 document may be used to provide a complete top-to-bottom solution or may be applied in modular
516 fashion to provide selected options based on need. It is intended that the benefits of adopting RPKI-
517 based ROV outweigh any additional performance, reliability, or security risks that may be introduced by
518 instantiating the protocols.

519 RIRs play vital roles in RPKI, both in terms of assisting with the creation of RPKI content by address
520 holders and in terms of making that content available to relying parties (RPs) via repositories that are
521 hosted online. It is assumed that address holders understand the usage of RPKI resources. When using
522 the hosted model, address holders must have agreements in place with an RIR or other hosting
523 authority that enables the address holder to request that the host create, sign, and store ROAs for the
524 address holders' addresses. When using the delegated model, the address holder must provide and
525 manage its own RPKI infrastructure and CA to create, sign, store, and manage its own ROAs, rather than
526 rely on a host to provide this infrastructure and services. For organizations that choose to use the
527 delegated model and run their own CA, there is open-source software available to create the RPKI
528 infrastructure and securely communicate with the RIR parent system. Network operators who provide
529 BGP-based routing services are responsible for operating RPKI VCs and ROV-capable routers so that they
530 can retrieve ROA information from RPKI repositories and use it to perform ROV on BGP updates that
531 they receive.

532 When a router applies ROV to a received BGP update, the router determines whether the update is
533 *valid*, *invalid*, or *not found*. *Valid* routes should typically be installed into the routing table, but what a
534 router does with *invalid* and *not found* routes is the prerogative of the organization that operates the
535 router and will depend on local policy. Service provider policies may take into account whether there
536 are requirements to forward routes to customers as well as local considerations. Enterprise policies will
537 depend on enterprise-specific considerations. This project does not attempt to dictate the policies that
538 any organization should implement. As a first step toward adoption, enterprises could simply perform
539 ROV, and mark all routes as *valid*, *invalid*, or *not found*, but perform no further policy beyond simply
540 observing the number of routes that are *invalid* and *not found*.

541 4.4 Risk Assessment

542 While this guide does not present a full risk assessment as discussed in [NIST SP 800-30](#) or [NIST SP 800-](#)
543 [37](#), it does describe the risks associated with unauthorized updates to routing information and identifies
544 some route hijacking risks that may be addressed in follow-on project activities.

545 [NIST SP 800-30, Guide for Conducting Risk Assessments](#), states that risk is “a measure of the extent to
546 which an entity is threatened by a potential circumstance or event, and typically a function of (i) the
547 adverse impacts that would arise if the circumstance or event occurs and (ii) the likelihood of
548 occurrence.” The guide further defines risk assessment as “the process of identifying, estimating, and
549 prioritizing risks to organizational operations (including mission, functions, image, reputation),
550 organizational assets, individuals, other organizations, and the Nation, resulting from the operation of
551 an information system. Part of risk management incorporates threat and vulnerability analyses, and
552 considers mitigations provided by security controls planned or in place.”

553 The NCCoE recommends that any discussion of risk management, particularly at the enterprise level,
554 begins with a comprehensive review of [NIST SP 800-37, Guide for Applying the Risk Management](#)
555 [Framework to Federal Information Systems](#)—material that is available to the public. The [risk](#)
556 [management framework \(RMF\)](#) guidance, as a whole, proved to be invaluable in giving us a baseline to
557 assess risks, from which we developed the project, the security characteristics of the build, and this
558 guide.

559 4.4.1 Threats

560 The IETF’s *Threat Model for BGP Path Security*, [RFC 7132](#), points out that BGP routers themselves can
561 inject bogus routing information, either by masquerading as any other legitimate BGP router or by
562 distributing unauthorized routing information as themselves. Historically, misconfigured and faulty
563 routers have been responsible for widespread disruptions in the internet. As stated in [RFC 4593](#),
564 legitimate BGP peers have the context and information to produce believable, yet bogus, routing
565 information, and therefore have the opportunity to cause great damage. Cryptographic protections and
566 operational protections cannot necessarily exclude the bogus information arising from a legitimate peer.

567 Threats to routing include deliberate exposure, sniffing, traffic analysis, spoofing, false route origination,
568 interference, secure path downgrade, and overload. Of these, spoofing and false origination are most
569 relevant to this project.

- 570 ▪ Spoofing – Occurs when an illegitimate device assumes the identity of a legitimate one.
571 Spoofing, in and of itself, is often not the true attack. Spoofing is special in that an attacker can
572 use it as a means for launching other types of attacks. For example, if an attacker succeeds in
573 spoofing the identity of a router, the attacker can send out unrealistic routing information that
574 might cause the disruption of network services. There are a few cases where spoofing can be an
575 attack in and of itself. For example, messages from an attacker that spoof the identity of a

576 legitimate router may cause a neighbor relationship to form and deny the formation of the
577 relationship with the legitimate router. The primary consequence is that the authorized routers,
578 which exchange routing messages with the spoofing router, do not realize that they are
579 neighboring with a router that is faking another router's identity. Another consequence includes
580 the spoofing router gaining access to the routing information.

581 ▪ False route origination – An attacker sends false routing information. To falsify the routing
582 information, an attacker has to be either the originator or a forwarder of the routing
583 information. The attacker cannot be only a receiver. This project primarily addresses the
584 falsification of route updates. Routers that legitimately forward routing protocol messages are
585 expected to leave some fields unmodified and to modify other fields in certain circumscribed
586 ways. The fields to be modified, the possible new contents of those fields, and their
587 computation from the original fields—the fields that must remain unmodified, etc.—are all
588 detailed in the protocol specification [\[RFC 4271\]](#). These details may vary depending on the
589 function of the router or its network environment. The primary threat here is misstatement, an
590 action whereby the attacker modifies route attributes in an incorrect manner. In BGP, the
591 attacker might delete some AS numbers from the AS path. When forwarding routing
592 information that should not be modified, an attacker can launch the following falsifications:

- 593 • Deletion – The attacker deletes *valid* data in the routing message.
- 594 • Insertion – The attacker inserts false information in the routing message.
- 595 • Substitution – The attacker replaces *valid* data in the routing message with false data.

596 The threat consequences of these falsifications by forwarders include the usurpation of some
597 network resources and related routers, deception of routers using false paths, and the
598 disruption of data planes of routers on the false paths. RPKI-based ROV provides protection
599 against deletions, insertions, and substitutions that result in an AS that is not authorized to
600 originate a BGP update being listed as the origin of that update. To protect against attacks on
601 other parts of the AS path, however, BGPsec is needed.

602 A comprehensive treatment of threats to BGP path security (i.e., threats to other parts of the AS path
603 besides the origin) can be found in IETF [RFC 7132](#). Of particular interest to this project are attacks on an
604 RPKI—CA (Section 4.5 of the RFC) because not only path security, but also BGP ROV, relies on the RPKI.
605 Every entity to which Internet Number Resources (INRs)² have been allocated/assigned is a CA in the
606 RPKI. Each CA is nominally responsible for managing the repository publication point for the set of
607 signed products that it generates. An INR holder may choose to outsource the operation of the RPKI CA
608 function and the associated publication point. In such cases, the organization operating on behalf of the
609 INR holder becomes the CA from an operational and security perspective. Note that attacks attributable
610 to a CA may be the result of malice by the CA (i.e., the CA is the adversary), or they may result from a
611 compromise of the CA.

612 The RPKI, upon which BGP ROV and path security relies, has several residual vulnerabilities that are
613 discussed in Sections 4.4 and 4.5 of [RFC 7132](#). These vulnerabilities are of two principal forms:

614 ▪ The RPKI repository system may be attacked in ways that make its contents unavailable, not
615 current, or inconsistent.³ The principal defense against most forms of such DoS attacks is the use
616 of a validating cache by each RP. The validating cache ensures the availability of previously
617 acquired RPKI data in the event that a repository is inaccessible or the repository contents are
618 deleted (maliciously). Nonetheless, the use of a validating cache cannot ensure that every RP
619 will always have access to up-to-date RPKI data. An RP, when it detects a problem with
620 acquired repository data, has two options:

621 • The RP may choose to make use of its validating cache, employing configuration settings
622 that tolerate expired or stale objects. (Such behavior is, nominally, always within the
623 purview of an RP.) Using cached, expired, or stale data subjects the RP to attacks that take
624 advantage of the RP's ignorance of changes to this data.

625 • The RP may choose to purge expired objects. Purging expired objects removes the security
626 information associated with the real-world INRs to which the objects refer. This is
627 equivalent to the affected INRs not having been afforded protection via the RPKI. Since use
628 of the RPKI is voluntary, there may always be a set of INRs that are not protected by these
629 mechanisms. Thus, purging moves the affected INRs to the set of non-participating INR
630 holders. This more conservative response enables an attacker to move INRs from the
631 protected set to the unprotected set.

632 Any CA in the RPKI may misbehave within the bounds of the INRs allocated to it (e.g., it may
633 issue certificates with duplicate resource allocations or revoke certificates inappropriately). This
634 vulnerability is intrinsic in any Public Key Infrastructure (PKI), but its impact is limited in the RPKI
635 because of the use of the X.509 certificate extensions defined in [RFC 3779](#) to bind lists of
636 prefixes or AS identifiers to the subject of a certificate. It is anticipated that RPs will deal with
637 such misbehavior through administrative means once it is detected.

638 4.4.2 Vulnerabilities

639 Border Gateway Protocol 4 ([BGP-4](#)) was designed before the internet environment became perilous, and
640 it was originally designed with little consideration for the protection of the information it carries. There
641 were originally no mechanisms internal to BGP that protect against attacks that modify, delete, forge, or
642 replay data, any of which has the potential to disrupt overall network routing behavior. (See IETF [RFC](#)
643 [4272](#) for a BGP security vulnerabilities analysis.) Except for RPKI-based ROV and mechanisms described
644 in BGPsec [[RFC 8205](#)], BGP still does not include mechanisms that allow an AS to verify the legitimacy
645 and authenticity of BGP route advertisements. BGP does, however, mandate support for mechanisms to
646 secure peer-to-peer communication (i.e., the links that connect BGP routers).

647 The MITRE Corporation’s Common Vulnerability and Exposures ([CVE](#)) lists more than 85,000
648 vulnerabilities that can affect the security of information carried over internet services. The full set of
649 vulnerabilities includes elements beyond the scope of this project (e.g., Structured Query Language
650 [SQL]⁴ servers, Domain Name System servers, firewalls, routers, other network components
651 [<https://cve.mitre.org>]). The CVE includes specific vulnerabilities inherent in [BGP](#) protocols [[RFC 4271](#)].
652 As in the case of client systems vulnerabilities, NIST’s National Vulnerability Database
653 (<https://nvd.nist.gov>) is a frequently updated source of vulnerabilities that affect network servers.

654 4.4.3 Risks

655 There is a variety of risks resulting from the possibility that vulnerabilities to BGP routing may be
656 exploited. Some examples include the unavailability of services on which revenue depends, legal
657 liability, stimulation of regulatory initiatives, loss of productivity, and damage to organizational
658 reputation. These breaches can be accidental, but they can also be intentional.

- 659 ▪ With respect to both service availability and legal liability, failure to deliver services on which
660 customers are dependent can result in multimillion-dollar torts or contract penalties.
- 661 ▪ Harm to, or denial of access to, the critical infrastructure and its services have occurred and, if
662 egregious or excessively frequent, may stimulate executive or legislative initiatives imposing
663 security regulations on currently unregulated industries.
- 664 ▪ The time and labor expended in recovering from routing-based attacks can result in the loss of
665 operational and maintenance productivity.
- 666 ▪ The loss of services on which customers depend can result in a loss of confidence in the
667 reliability of the organization and can do long-term damage to the organization’s reputation.

668 The use of the Framework Core is recommended to reduce these risks. The [Framework Core](#), identified
669 in NIST’s [Framework for Improving Critical Infrastructure Cybersecurity](#), is a set of cybersecurity
670 activities, desired outcomes, and applicable references that are common across critical infrastructure
671 sectors. The Core presents industry standards, guidelines, and practices in a manner that allows for the
672 communication of cybersecurity activities and outcomes across the organization from the executive
673 level to the implementation/operations level. The Framework Core consists of five concurrent and
674 continuous *functions*—Identify, Protect, Detect, Respond, and Recover. When considered together,
675 these functions provide a high-level, strategic view of the life cycle of an organization’s management of
676 cybersecurity risk.

677 4.4.4 Cybersecurity Framework Functions, Categories, and Subcategories Addressed 678 by the Secure Inter-Domain Routing Project

679 Implementation of the security platform described in this publication addresses aspects of the Protect
680 (PR), Detect (DE), Respond (RS), and Identify (ID) functions of the *Cybersecurity Framework*, as shown in
681 [Table 4-1](#). For a more detailed discussion of how the various components of the SIDR reference

682 architecture solution support specific subcategories of the Cybersecurity Framework, as well as a
 683 discussion of additional references, standards, and guidelines that informed the SIDR Project, refer to
 684 [Appendix D](#).

685 **Table 4-1 Security Control Mapping of Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories to Capabilities of the**
 686 **SIDR Reference Architecture Solution**

Example Characteristic		Cybersecurity Standards and Best Practices			
Security Characteristics	Example Capability	Function	Category	Subcategory	Informative References
Integrity and Authenticity	Ensure that BGP routes are originated by authorized ASes	PROTECT (PR)	Data Security (PR.DS)	PR.DS-1, PR.DS2, PR.DS-6	ISO/IEC 27001:2013 A.8.2.3, A.13.1.1, A.13.2.1, A.13.2.3, A.14.1.2, A.14.1.3 NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 SC-8, SC-28
		DETECT (DE)	Security Continuous Monitoring (DE.CM)	DE.CM-4, DE.CM-7	ISO/IEC 27001:2013 A.12.2.1 NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AU-12, CA-7, CM-3, CM-8, PE-3, PE-6, PE-20, SI-3, SI-4
			Detection Processes (DE.DP)	DE.DP-3	ISO/IEC 27001:2013 A.14.2.8 NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4

Example Characteristic		Cybersecurity Standards and Best Practices			
Security Characteristics	Example Capability	Function	Category	Subcategory	Informative References
					CA-2, CA-7, PE-3, PM-14, SI-3, SI-4
Anomalous Route Detection	Ensure the detection of unauthorized routes to block misrouting or to report the anomalous events	DETECT (DE)	Detection Processes (DE.DP)	DE.DP-4	ISO/IEC 27001:2013 A.16.1.2 NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AU-6, CA-2, CA-7, RA-5, SI-4
System and Application Hardening	Adjust security controls on the server and/or software applications such that security is maximized (“hardened”) while maintaining intended use	PROTECT (PR)	Information Protection Processes and Procedures (PR.IP)	PR.IP-1, PR.IP-2	ISO/IEC 27001:2013 A.6.1.5, A.12.1.2, A.12.5.1, A.12.6.2, A.14.1.1, A.14.2.1, A.14.2.2, A.14.2.3, A.14.2.4, A.14.2.5 NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-2, CM-3, CM-4, CM-5, CM-6, CM-7, CM-9, PL-8, SA-3, SA-4, SA-8, SA-10, SA-11, SA-12,

Example Characteristic		Cybersecurity Standards and Best Practices			
Security Characteristics	Example Capability	Function	Category	Subcategory	Informative References
					SA-15, SA-17
Device Protection	Ensure the protection of devices, communications, and control networks	PROTECT (PR)	Access Control (PR.AC)	PR.AC-3, PR.AC-5	ISO/IEC 27001:2013 A.6.2.2, A.13.1.1, A.13.1.3, A.13.2.1 NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, AC-17, AC-19, AC-20, SC-7
		PROTECT (PR)	Protective Technology (PR.PT)	PR.PT-4	ISO/IEC 27001:2013 A.13.1.1, A.13.2.1 NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, AC-17, AC-18, CP-8, SC-7
Incident Response	Ensure the integrity of network connections in the case of incidents that result in a compromise; the effects of the compromise can be limited by exclusion of	RESPOND (RS)	Communications (RS.CO)	RS.CO-2, RS.CO-3	ISO/IEC 27001:2013 A.6.1.3, A.16.1.2, Clause 7.4, Clause 16.1.2 NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AU-6, CA-2, CA-7, CP-2,

Example Characteristic		Cybersecurity Standards and Best Practices			
Security Characteristics	Example Capability	Function	Category	Subcategory	Informative References
	systems and devices that have not implemented the integrity mechanisms; when routes that originated from unauthorized ASes are received, these can be logged and reported				IR-4, IR-6, IR-8, PE-6, RA-5, SI-4
		RESPOND (RS)	Mitigation (RS.MI)	RS.MI-1	ISO/IEC 27001:2013 A.16.1.5 NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 IR-4

687 **4.5 Technologies**

688 [Table 4-2](#) lists all of the technologies used in this project and provides a mapping among the generic
 689 application term, the specific product used, and the security control(s) that the product provides.

690 **Table 4-2 Products and Technologies**

Component	Product	How Component Functions	Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories
ROV-enabled Router	Cisco 7206VXR Cisco 4331 Cisco 2921 Cisco IOS XRV 9000	Receives BGP updates; evaluates routes; and installs routes according to policy, thereby protecting network routing integrity and, by extension, data-in-transit and the communication network as a whole. Application of ROV monitors the network for routes that have been originated without authorization. Invalid and not found routes can be tagged and reported; rejection of invalid routes may help contain or mitigate incidents.	ID.AM-3: Organizational communication and data flows are mapped. ID.AM-4: External information systems are catalogued. PR.AC-5: Network integrity is protected, incorporating network segregation where appropriate. PR.DS-2: Data-in-transit is protected. PR.DS-6: Integrity-checking mechanisms are used to verify software, firmware, and information integrity. PR.PT-4: Communications and control networks are protected. DE.CM-1: The network is monitored to detect potential cybersecurity events. DE.CM-6: External service provider activity is monitored to detect potential cybersecurity events. DE.CM-7: Monitoring for unauthorized personnel, connections, devices, and software is performed. RS.CO-2: Events are reported consistent with established criteria.
	Juniper MX80 3D Universal Edge		

Component	Product	How Component Functions	Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories
			RS.MI-1: Incidents are contained. RS.MI-2: Incidents are mitigated.
RPKI CA	Dragon Research rпки.net RPKI toolkit	Functions as a certificate authority that contains resource certificates attesting to holdings of IP address space and AS numbers, and that can issue EE certificates and ROAs for addresses within this space.	PR.AC-1: Identities and credentials are managed for authorized devices and users.
RPKI Repository	Dragon Research rпки.net RPKI toolkit	Functions as a trusted repository of RPKI information that makes signed RPKI information, such as ROAs, available to RPs.	PR.AC-1: Identities and credentials are managed for authorized devices and users.
VCs	Réseaux IP Européens Network Coordination Centre (RIPE NCC) Validator	RP software; RPKI data from trusted repository is downloaded to this component and validated; functions as a validating cache with which the ROV-enabled router interacts.	PR.AC-1: Identities and credentials are managed for authorized devices and users. PR.AC-3: Remote access is managed.
	Dragon Research rпки.net RPKI toolkit		
Circuit	CenturyLink 1 Gigabit per second (Gbps) Ethernet Link	Connectivity to internet.	PR.AC-3: Remote access is managed.
Firewall	Palo Alto Networks Next-generation Firewall PA-5060	Firewall protecting lab network from internet.	PR.AC-3: Remote access is managed.

691 4.5.1 ROV-Enabled Routers

692 The participating router vendors are Cisco and Juniper. These routers contain OSeS that can perform
693 ROV. The protocol used by these routers to communicate to the VCs is the RPKI-Router protocol
694 [RFC 6810], [RFC 8210]. The routers connect to a 1 Gbps Ethernet link provided by CenturyLink. Route
695 advertisements and updates are provided through this link. The routers connect to the virtual
696 environments that represent their AS infrastructure through 1 Gbps Ethernet links.

697 4.5.1.1 Cisco Routers

698 Cisco routers used in the lab are Cisco 7206VXR⁵ routers. These “wide area network edge” routers have
699 the following features: support for BGP ROV [RFC 6810], [RFC 6811]; Quality of Service; Multiprotocol
700 Label Switching; and Voice over IP. They support various interfaces, such as Gigabit Ethernet using
701 copper or fiber, mixed-enabled T1/E1, and Packet over Synchronous Optical Network (SONET).

702 4.5.1.2 Juniper Routers

703 Juniper routers used in this lab build are MX80 3D Universal Edge.⁶ These routers are described as best
704 used for wide area network, Data Center Interconnect, branch aggregation, and campus applications.
705 They have 10 Gigabits Ethernet (GbE) and modular interface capabilities for supporting a variety of
706 interfaces, including RFCs 6810 and 6811.

707 4.5.2 RPKI Certificate Authority

708 One of the components of the Dragon Research rpki.net RPKI toolkit is software that functions as a CA
709 that enables resource certificates attesting to holdings of IP address space and AS numbers, EE
710 certificates, and ROAs to be created and signed. The Dragon Research rpki.net software is open source
711 and available via GitHub at <https://github.com/dragonresearch/rpki.net>.

712 Note: The above link provides the toolkit, which includes the RPKI CA, repository, and validating cache.

713 4.5.3 RPKI Repository

714 A second component of the Dragon Research rpki.net RPKI toolkit is software that functions as an RPKI
715 repository that stores RPKI information and makes it available to RPs for use in ROV.

716 4.5.4 Validating Caches

717 Two different open-source software products were used in the build to serve as VCs: the RIPE NCC
718 Validator, which is recommended for use by the American Registry for Internet Numbers (ARIN), and a
719 third component of the Dragon Research RPKI toolkit, which ARIN also references.

720 4.5.5 Circuit

721 CenturyLink provided a 1 Gbps circuit that provided connectivity from our laboratory architecture to the
722 internet, through which the RPKI repository system could be accessed, and a full BGP route table was
723 provided.

724 4.5.6 Firewall

725 Palo Alto provided a model PA-5060 firewall to protect the lab infrastructure from internet traffic. The
726 firewall provides protection against known and unknown threats. In this deployment, only the ports and
727 connections necessary for the build are configured. All other ports and connections are denied.

728 5 Architecture

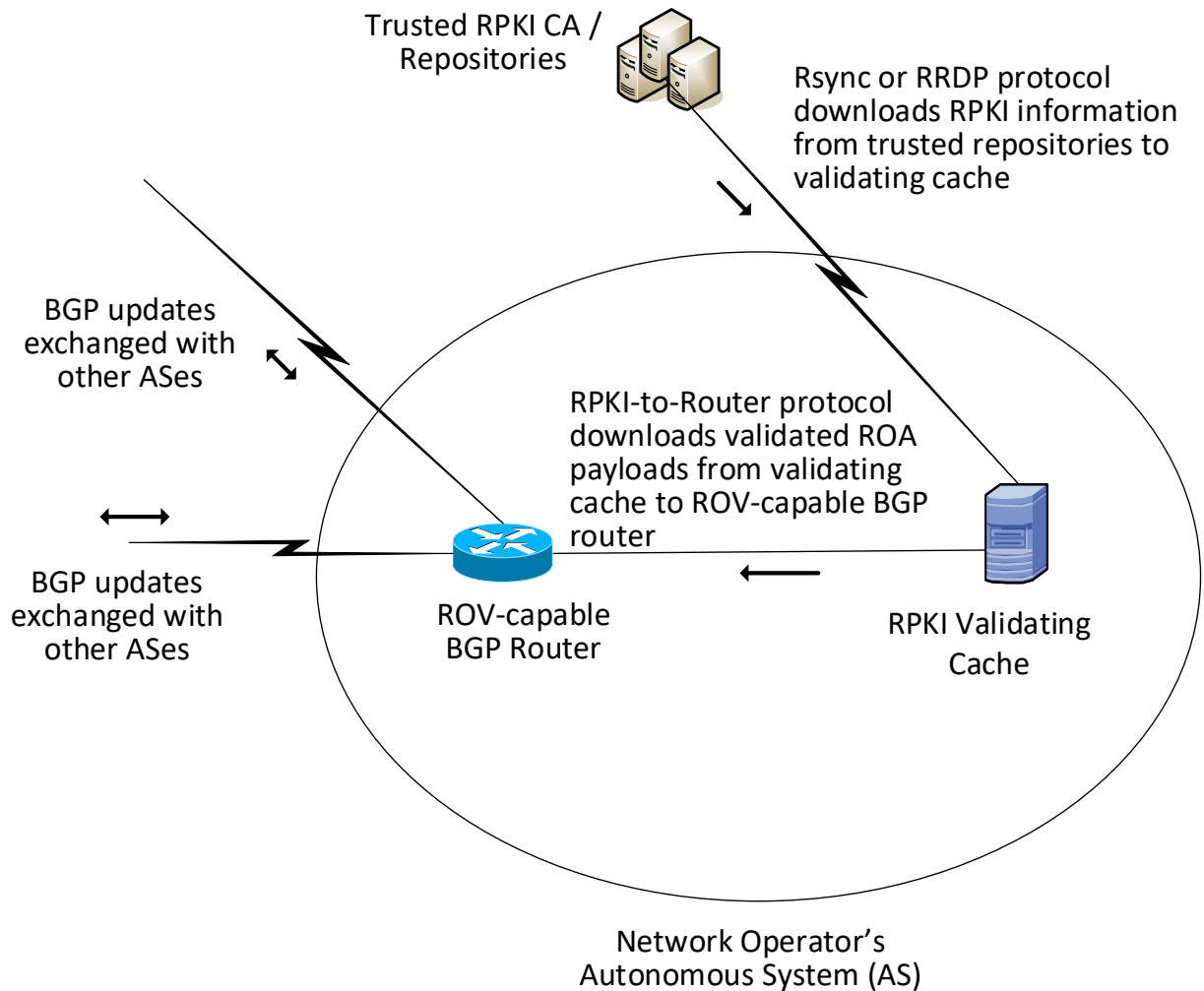
729 5.1 Overall RPKI-Based ROV Reference Architecture

730 ROV depends on two separate, complementary functions being performed: ROA creation and ROV. To
731 build a robust RPKI infrastructure to support ROV, all address holders (i.e., all entities that have been
732 allocated IP address space) should ensure that ROAs for their addresses are created, signed, and stored
733 in an RPKI repository system. The RPKI repository system will then make these ROAs and other RPKI
734 information available for use by network operators to perform ROV on the BGP route updates that they
735 receive. Hence, conceptually, there are two reference architectures necessary for supporting RPKI-based
736 ROV: the ROV reference architecture, which is implemented by network operators and is used to
737 perform ROV ([Section 5.1.1](#), [Figure 5-1](#)), and the RPKI reference architecture, which is implemented by
738 address holders and is used to create and store RPKI information (e.g., ROAs) ([Section 5.1.2](#), [Figure 5-2](#)
739 and [Figure 5-3](#)).

740 Note that all network operators are also address holders, so network operators will typically implement
741 both reference architectures. On the other hand, not all address holders are network operators, so
742 some address holders (e.g., enterprises that rely on upstream ISPs to perform ROV on their behalf) may
743 implement only the RPKI reference architecture; there is no reason for these address holders to
744 implement the ROV reference architecture because they will not be performing ROV.

745 5.1.1 ROV Reference Architecture

746 [Figure 5-1](#) depicts the reference architecture for ROV. As can be seen in [Figure 5-1](#), only three
747 components are needed to perform ROV: an ROV-capable router, a VC, and access to global RPKI
748 repositories. Typically, but not necessarily, the trusted RPKI repositories will be repositories that are
749 hosted by an RIR. This architecture is not intended to represent physical connectivity among the
750 architecture components. Instead, it is meant to illustrate how they exchange information with each
751 other.

752 **Figure 5-1 The ROV Portion of the RPKI-Based ROV Reference Architecture**

753

754 The network operator must deploy two components to perform ROV:

755

- RPKI VC

756

- The Remote Synchronization (rsync) protocol is required to support interoperability

757 between the RPKI VC and the trusted RPKI repositories. RPKI Repository Delta Protocol758 (RRDP) [\[RFC 8182\]](#) is also supported by some RIRs for this same purpose.759

- The RPKI-to-router protocol [\[RFC 6810\]](#) is required to support interoperability between the

760 RPKI VC and the local ROV-enabled routers, route reflectors, and route servers.

- 761 ▪ ROV-enabled BGP routers
- 762 ROV policy options should be configured on these routers according to network operator policy
- 763 and according to the network operator’s status:
- 764 • Stub AS (i.e., Enterprise) ROV policy configurations
- 765 • Transit AS (i.e., ISP) ROV policy configurations
- 766 • Intra-AS ROV policy configuration (iBGP ROV signaling [\[RFC 8097\]](#), monitoring, and
- 767 management)

768 It is a matter of local policy regarding what action should be taken when an incoming BGP route update

769 is determined to be *valid*, *invalid*, or *not found*. However, the particular actions that are configured to be

770 performed will likely depend on the location of the BGP router that is validating the update

771 (i.e., whether it is located within an ISP that the advertisement is transiting, whether it is located in a

772 stub network, and whether it is an Internet Exchange Point router), as well as on the business model of

773 the entity performing the ROV. More discussion of the considerations related to ROV policy are

774 discussed in the Outcome section ([Section 6](#)).

775 5.1.2 RPKI Reference Architecture

776 The RPKI reference architecture is used by address holders to create, sign, manage, and store ROAs. ROA

777 information is the foundation on which routers and networks perform ROV. However, not all address

778 holders share a single, uniform perspective of the RPKI reference architecture. Address holders may

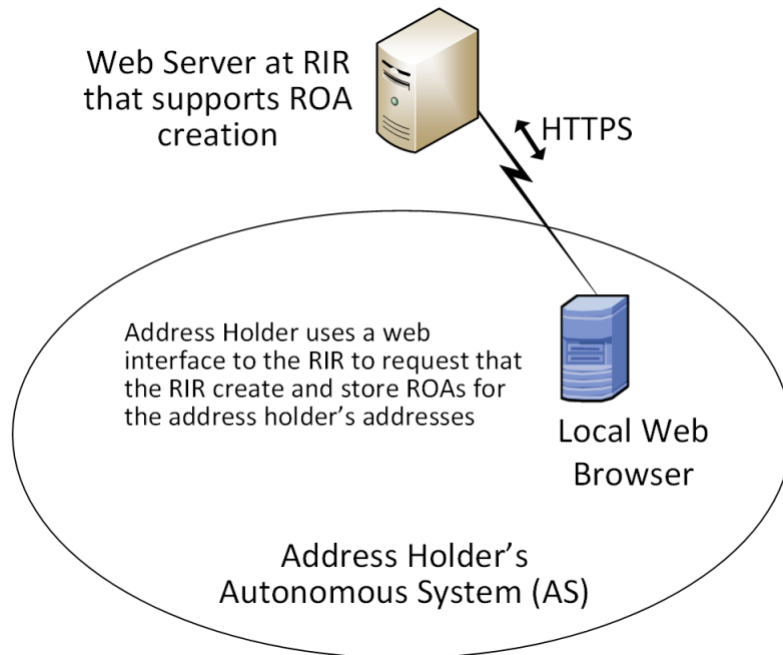
779 create ROAs by using either the hosted model or the delegated model, and the structure of the RPKI

780 reference architecture differs according to which of these models is being used. [Figure 5-2](#)

781 ([Section 5.1.2.1](#)) depicts the RPKI reference architecture as implemented by address holders using the

782 hosted model, and [Figure 5-3](#) ([Section 5.1.2.2](#)) depicts the RPKI reference architecture as implemented

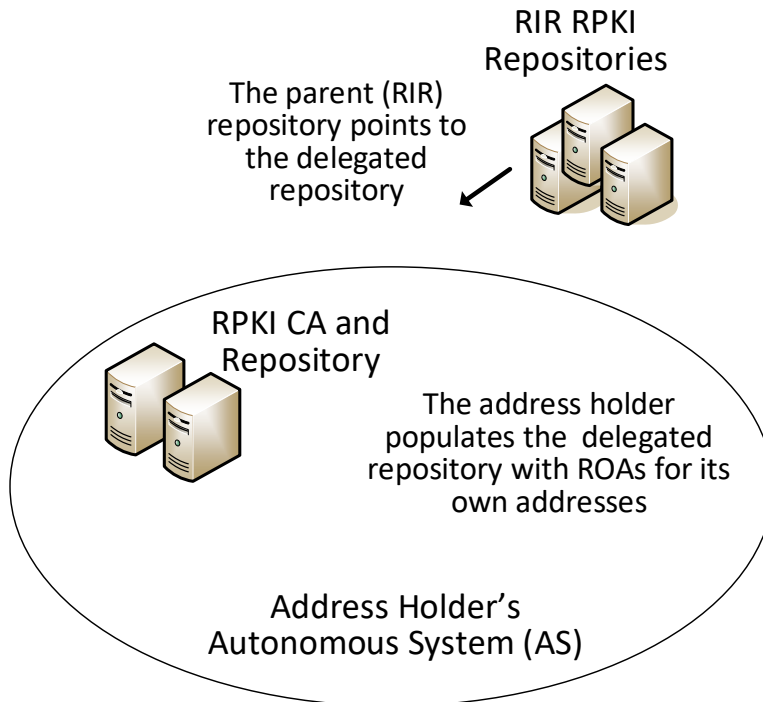
783 by address holders using the delegated model.

784 [5.1.2.1 Hosted-Model RPKI Reference Architecture](#)785 **Figure 5-2 The Hosted-Model RPKI Reference Architecture**

786

787 [Figure 5-2](#) depicts the reference architecture for hosted-model RPKI. As can be seen in the figure, an
 788 address holder wishing to use the hosted model of RPKI for ROA creation and storage needs to only have
 789 a web interface to the RIR or other authority from which it was allocated its addresses, and other
 790 resources. As with [Figure 5-1](#), this architecture is not intended to represent physical connectivity among
 791 the architecture components. Instead, it is meant to illustrate how they exchange information with each
 792 other.

793 In the hosted model, an RIR (or other authority) is responsible for operating an RPKI CA and repository.
 794 The RIR creates and signs ROAs for resources that are within the region that it oversees and that it has
 795 allocated. It also stores the ROAs in its repository. The address holder uses a tool (i.e., a web interface)
 796 to request that this RIR or other authority create, sign, manage, and store ROAs for its addresses on its
 797 behalf. In this model, the address holder does not have any responsibility to stand up or maintain a CA
 798 or repository or to directly create or maintain any of the RPKI information stored in it. All tools and
 799 applications for creating ROAs reside in the RIRs (or another organization that is hosting the RPKI
 800 service). RIRs provide the infrastructure and tools to create and store EE certificates, ROAs, and other
 801 RPKI information. Network operators are able to pull ROA information from the RIR (or other authority)
 802 repositories and use it to perform ROV.

803 [5.1.2.2 Delegated-Model RPKI Reference Architecture](#)804 **Figure 5-3 The Delegated-Model RPKI Reference Architecture**

805

806 [Figure 5-3](#) depicts the reference architecture for the delegated-model RPKI. As can be seen in the figure,
 807 the delegated model of RPKI for ROA creation and storage requires that two components be set up,
 808 operated, and maintained by the address holder: a CA and a repository. As with [Figure 5-1](#) and
 809 [Figure 5-2](#), this architecture is not intended to represent physical connectivity among the architecture
 810 components. Instead, it is meant to illustrate how they exchange information with each other.

811 In addition to setting up these components, the address holder must obtain an authorization to sub-
 812 allocate these resources from the RIR or other authority from which it received its address and other
 813 resource allocations as well as a CA certificate for these resources. The address holder must store the
 814 private key of its delegated RPKI key pair, exchange the public keys of the key pairs that it creates with
 815 its RIR, and store the resource certificates and ROAs in its repository. The CA certificate that the address
 816 holder receives from its RIR attests to the fact that the resources have been allocated. When it sub-
 817 allocates resources, the address holder may use its CA certificate to issue resource certificates that
 818 attest to these sub-allocations. If the address holder has customers to which it sub-allocates addresses,
 819 it can offer a hosted model of RPKI to its customers by creating and storing ROAs on behalf of those
 820 customers. Alternatively, if the resource holder has customers who want to set up their own delegated

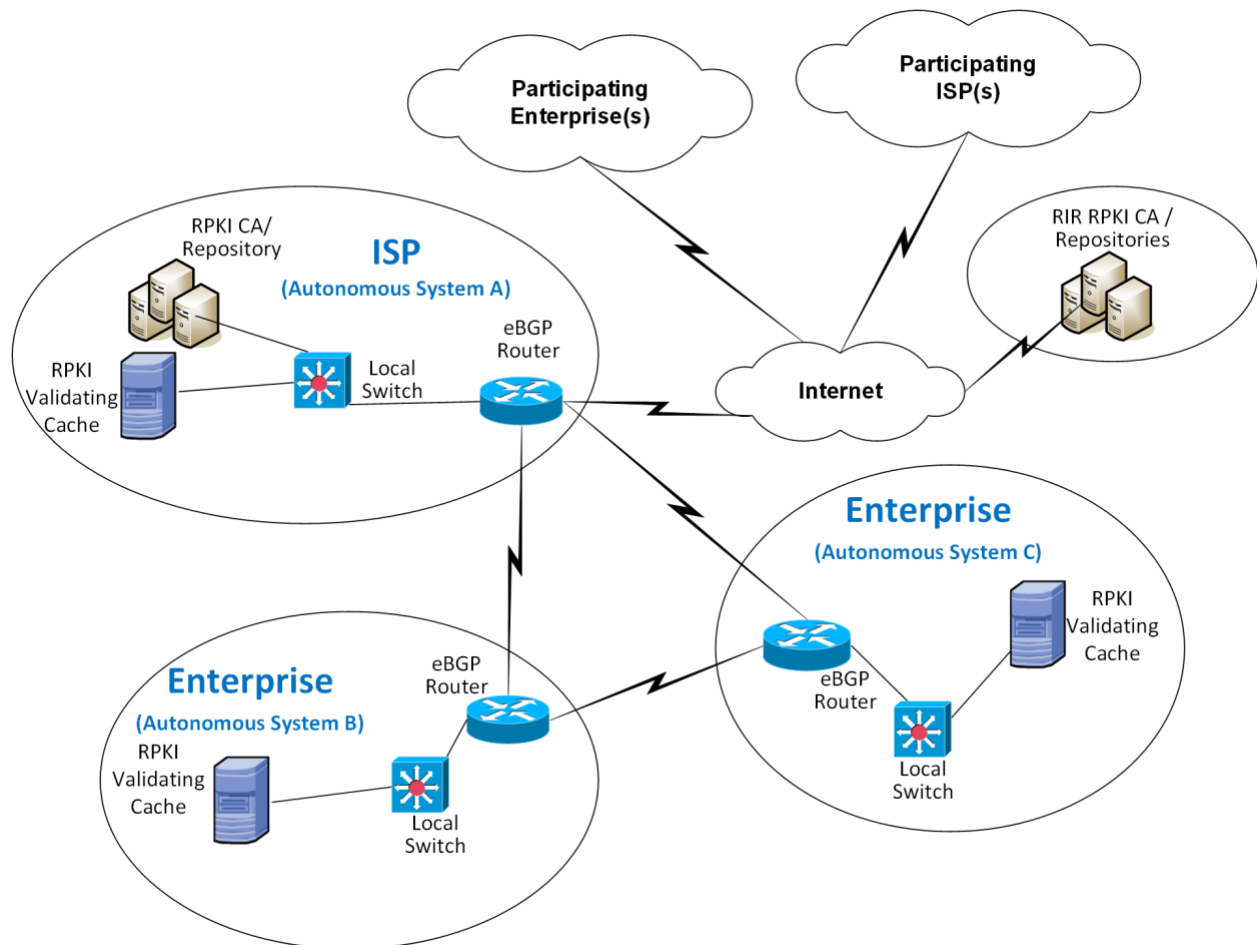
821 model of RPKI, it can authorize them to do so and can provide them with CA certificates attesting to
822 their sub-allocations.

823 The address holder uses its CA certificate to generate EE certificates and thereby create and sign ROAs
824 for addresses in its allocation, rather than rely on the RIR (or another authority) to do so. Once it creates
825 and signs ROAs, it stores them in its repository and makes them available to VCs via the rsync or RRDP
826 protocol. Network operators performing ROV are able to locate the delegated repository because the
827 repository of the RIR (or other authority) that allocated the resources to the address holder will point to
828 the delegated repository. Hence, although the parent repository is not actually part of the delegated
829 RPKI reference model, the fact that it points to the delegated RPKI repository is crucial.

830 Because the applications and infrastructure for creating and storing ROAs reside in the address holder's
831 network, the address holder itself, rather than an RIR or other outside entity, is responsible for the
832 accessibility, robustness, and responsiveness of the delegated CA and repository. As the operator of the
833 CA and repository, the address holder is also responsible for resource certification maintenance; ROA
834 creation, maintenance, and revocation; as well as RPKI management, monitoring, and debugging, as
835 needed. For many organizations, the responsibilities of running a delegated CA, such as the availability
836 and complexity of setting up a CA in a secure fashion, the relative lack of availability of software
837 products supporting the delegated model, developing a Certification Practice Statement, maintaining
838 hardware security modules, and managing the delegated model repository, are found to be
839 burdensome. In addition, there are many issues with running a CA in a delegated model [\[SP 800-57 Part](#)
840 [2\]](#), [\[RFC 6484\]](#), [\[RFC 7382\]](#). Available products for supporting the delegated model are limited and were
841 not offered for this project. Consequently, the proof-of-concept demonstration focused mostly on the
842 hosted model.

843 **5.2 Combined ROV and RPKI Reference Architecture Example**

844 [Figure 5-4](#) depicts examples of all three reference architectures (ROV, hosted RPKI, and delegated RPKI)
845 in one realistic network diagram. It shows three autonomous systems (AS A, AS B, and AS C), each of
846 which is capable of participating in RPKI-based ROV, both as a network operator and as an address
847 holder. [Figure 5-4](#) also includes icons representing RIR RPKI CAs and repositories.

848 **Figure 5-4 Example ROV and RPKI Reference Architectures**

849

850 Viewing the architecture in [Figure 5-4](#) in terms of its depiction of address holders, AS A represents an
 851 address holder that is implementing the delegated model of RPKI. This AS has set up its own CA and
 852 repository and is responsible for creating, signing, and storing ROAs for the addresses that it holds and
 853 for any addresses that it may sub-allocate to its customers. ROAs for all addresses that have been
 854 allocated to AS A must be downloaded from the repository that is associated with AS A. Assuming that
 855 AS A received its address allocation from an RIR, that RIR's repository will point to AS A's repository.

856 On the other hand, AS B and AS C represent address holders that are implementing the hosted model of
 857 RPKI. They have not set up their own CA or repositories. When they want to have ROAs created for the
 858 addresses that they hold, they must request that the entity that allocated the addresses to them
 859 creates, signs, and stores the ROAs on their behalf. AS B or AS C may have received its address allocation
 860 from its RIR, in which case it would use a tool (i.e., a web interface to an RIR tool) to request that the RIR
 861 creates, manages, and stores its ROAs. Alternatively, AS B or AS C may have received its

862 address allocation from its ISP (i.e., from AS A). In this case, it would rely on AS A to create, manage, and
863 store its ROAs.

864 Viewing the architecture in [Figure 5-4](#) in terms of its depiction of network operators, all three ASes are
865 network operators that are capable of performing ROV on all BGP updates that they receive. In order to
866 perform ROV, a network operator must have an ROV-capable router, a VC (local or remote), and the
867 ability for its VC to connect to its RPKI trust anchor (i.e., to the repository associated with AS A or to one
868 of the RIR repositories).

869 Usage scenarios for ROV and for the RPKI hosted and delegated models are discussed in the following
870 section.

- 883 2. The RPKI VC receives all ROAs and certificates from the RIR repositories and validates this
884 information.
- 885 3. In AS 64501 and AS 64502, the RPKI VC communicates with the local eBGP router to send
886 validated ROA payload (VRP) data to the router using the RPKI-router protocol.
- 887 4. Each eBGP router receives BGP updates from its neighbors.
- 888 5. Each eBGP router checks the BGP updates against the VRP information received from the RPKI
889 VC and uses this information to evaluate each update as *valid*, *invalid*, or *not found*.
- 890 6. Each eBGP router makes a routing decision, based on ROV policies, regarding what to do with
891 the route. (Generally, if the route is found to be *valid*, it will be accepted. How *invalid* or *not*
892 *found* routes are acted upon depends on local policy.)

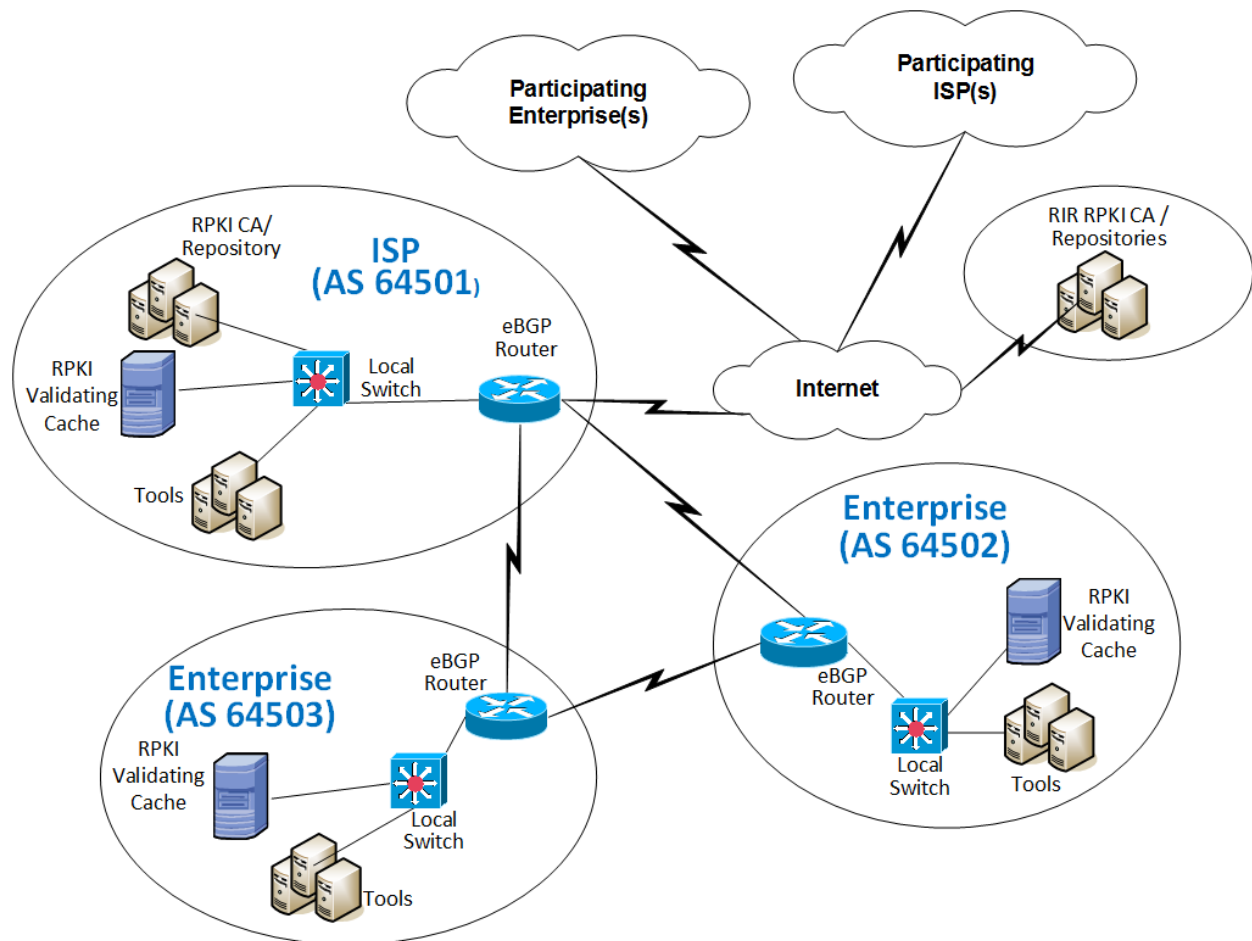
893 5.3.2 Hosted-Model Usage Scenario

894 To understand the hosted model of RPKI in the context of [Figure 5-2](#), assume that both AS 64501 and AS
895 64502 (in their role as address holders) have received their IP address allocations from their RIRs. These
896 ASes are responsible for ROA creation, maintenance, and revocation for the addresses that they hold.
897 However, they do not have a locally deployed CA or repository. To create ROAs, these ASes would have
898 to use the hosted model. They would register with their RIR and use its web interface to request that it
899 create, sign, and store ROAs for the addresses that they were allocated by that RIR.

900 5.3.3 Delegated-Model Usage Scenario

901 In the context of [Figure 5-6](#), the ISP in AS 64501 is hosting a delegated model of RPKI. It is authorized by
902 the RIR from which it received its IP addresses to sub-allocate those addresses and issue CA certificates
903 for those sub-allocations. It has set up its own certificate authority to create and sign ROAs for these
904 addresses, as well as a repository to store these ROAs and other RPKI data and make them available to
905 network operators that want to perform ROV. It has also ensured that its parent RIR repository points to
906 the repository that is associated with its own AS.

907 Figure 5-6 Delegated-Model RPKI Usage Scenario



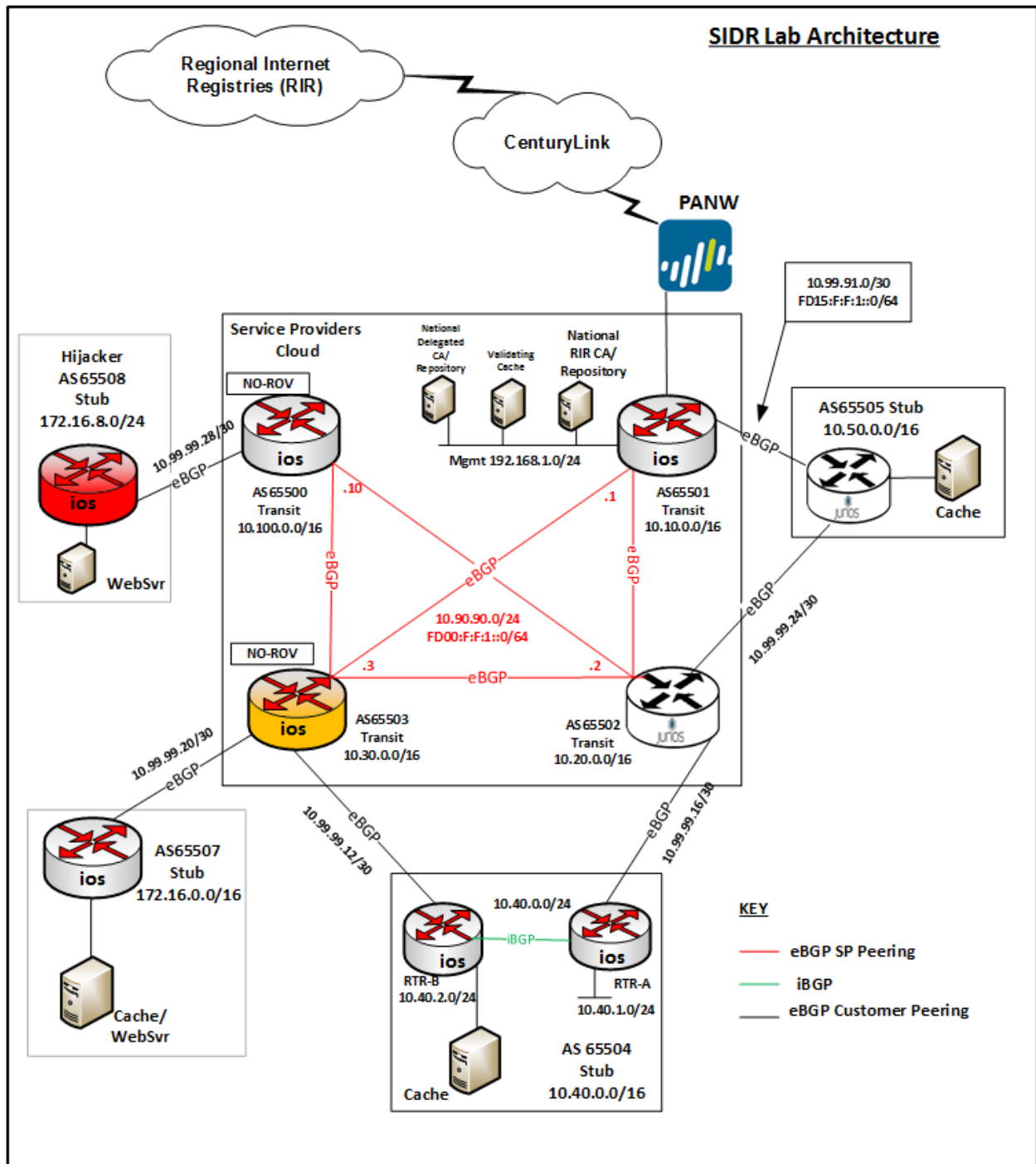
908

909 **5.4 SIDR Laboratory Architecture**

910 The SIDR laboratory's physical architecture is depicted in [Figure 5-7](#). It consists of virtual and physical
 911 hardware, and a physical circuit to CenturyLink, which provides connectivity to the internet where the
 912 RIRs reside. The architecture is organized into eight separate networks, each of which is designed to
 913 represent a different AS. For example, the network labelled 10.10.0.0/16 represents a transit ISP with AS
 914 65501, the network labelled 10.50.0.0/16 represents a stub enterprise network of an organization with
 915 AS 65505, etc. The physical hardware mainly consists of the routers performing ROV and the firewalls
 916 that protect the lab infrastructure. The virtual environment hosts the various software components
 917 needed to implement the ROV and RPKI reference architectures: a local RPKI repository in AS 65501 that
 918 is needed to implement the delegated model of RPKI, and various VCs in several ASes that are needed
 919 to perform ROV. Four network operators are capable of performing ROV, each of which is depicted as
 920 having a local VC: AS 65501, AS 65504, AS 65505, and AS 65507. AS 65500, AS 65502, AS 65503, and AS

921 65508 do not have validated caches and therefore lack the necessary infrastructure to perform ROV. In
922 [Figure 5-7](#), AS 65508 is colored red to represent a malicious attacker that may originate unauthorized
923 BGP updates in an attempt to hijack routes.

924 Figure 5-7 SIDR Lab Physical Architecture



925

926 The architecture is designed to support a demonstration of both the hosted model and the delegated
927 model.

928 Unfortunately, for the hosted model, we did not have address allocations from RIRs or agreements in
929 place with RIRs that would give us access to the RIR to create and store ROAs at their repositories. To
930 demonstrate the hosted model without access to RIR ROA creation tools, we set up a root CA and
931 repository in AS 65501 (denoted by the *Notional RIR CA/Repository* icon in [Figure 5-7](#)) and used it to
932 represent a notional RIR. ROAs for AS 65504 and AS 65507 could be stored in the Notional RIR repository
933 just as they would typically be stored in an RIR repository if they had received their address allocations
934 directly from an RIR rather than from our notional RIR.

935 In [Figure 5-7](#), the delegated model is represented by the icon labelled *Delegated CA and Repository* that
936 is located within AS 65501 in the Service Providers Cloud. This delegated CA is set up as a child of
937 the *notional RIR CA*, which, for purposes of simplifying the design, resides on the same subnet. The
938 delegated CA represents a delegated model of RPKI infrastructure that AS 65501 has set up in its own AS
939 to host its own repository and to create and store certificates and ROAs for the addresses that have
940 been allocated to it by the notional RIR. It can store ROAs not only for AS 65501 in this repository, but
941 also for AS 65501's customer, AS 65505, to whom AS 65501 is assumed to have sub-allocated addresses.
942 Hence, while the delegated CA and repository in AS 65501 represent a delegated RPKI model from the
943 perspective of AS 65501, this model also offers a hosted RPKI service to AS 65505, which does not
944 operate its own repository. As a customer of AS 65501, AS 65505 relies on AS 65501, rather than on the
945 notional RIR, to create, sign, store, and maintain its ROAs.

946 For purposes of ROV, network operators in all ROV-capable ASes were able to pull down ROAs and other
947 RPKI information not only from the real RIRs, but also from the notional RIR repository and the
948 delegated repository in AS 65501.

949 6 Outcome

950 This section discusses ROV-related issues, lessons learned, and best practices.

951 6.1 ROV Policy Configuration Options

952 The action to be taken when an incoming BGP route advertisement is determined to be *valid*, *invalid*, or
953 *not found* is determined by local policy. Ultimately, when RPKI adoption has attained a high level of
954 maturity, it is expected that the recommendation will be to drop *invalid* routes. Until then, *invalid* routes
955 can be observed and noted, or perhaps assigned lower local preference (LP) values in order to de-
956 preference them by using policies.

957 Both Cisco and Juniper provided example policies for organizations to consider deploying with their
958 ROV-capable routers. One candidate policy is to not drop *invalid* BGP updates. Another is to associate
959 varying LP values with routes, depending on how the update that advertised the route is evaluated. For

960 example, routes received in *valid* updates may be given an LP value higher than the default, routes
961 received in *not found* updates may be given the default LP value, and routes received in *invalid* updates
962 may be given an LP value lower than the default.

963 In addition, researchers affiliated with NIST and the IETF SIDR Working Group are also working to
964 investigate and develop how the ROV-capable routers should best use the ROV state in route selection
965 policy.

966 6.2 Implementation Status of RPKI Components

967 6.2.1 RPKI VC Component

968 The deployment or use of a VC (local or remote) is required for the support of ROV. As of this writing, we
969 are aware of three open-source implementations of VCs that are available. The demonstration build
970 used two of these.

971 A third open-source VC implementation is also available from Raytheon BBN Technologies.
972 Organizations wishing to adopt ROV may wish to investigate the use of this tool, which is called Rpstir.
973 Its software can be found at <https://github.com/bgpsecurity/rpstir>.

974 Organizations that deploy open-source VC software should be aware of the possibility that they may
975 eventually be required to assume some responsibility for keeping the software updated and maintained.

976 6.2.2 RPKI CA and Repository Components

977 Address holders willing to use the hosted model for ROA creation and storage can depend on their RIR
978 to provide these services for them. Organizations wishing to deploy their own delegated model for ROA
979 creation, maintenance, and storage will need CA and repository software. As of this writing, we are
980 aware of one open-source implementation of CA and RPKI repository software that is available. We
981 were able to use this software successfully to set up a delegated model CA and repository. However, it is
982 not a turnkey product. Rather, its implementation requires a considerable staff
983 investment. Organizations wishing to use the delegated model for RPKI to host their own CA and
984 repository should be aware that, in order to do so, they will either have to develop their own software
985 or they will need to take responsibility for maintaining and supporting the open-source implementation.
986 We did not subject this demonstration implementation to stress, robustness, availability, or other
987 testing that would typically be required before an organization would want to place it into operational
988 use.

989 6.2.3 ROV-Capable Routers

990 The commercial implementations of ROV-capable routers that we demonstrated are well documented,
991 well supported, and can be used easily out of the box. See [Section 7](#), Functional and Robustness Results,
992 for details regarding their functionality.

993 6.2.4 Lessons Learned

- 994 ▪ One of the most important lessons learned from the implementation and testing of the RPKI
995 technologies is to ensure that the most recent OS is installed on the router. Older versions of an
996 OS may not have the latest capabilities.
- 997 ▪ It is important to note that the default configuration for some routers is to exclude *invalid*
998 prefixes from the routing table, whereas, for other routers, specific policy has to be defined to
999 establish disposition for *valid*, *invalid*, and *not found* prefixes. Some routers presume that all
1000 local routes, including iBGP learned routes, default to *valid*, especially when community strings
1001 are not sent [\[RFC 8097\]](#). An additional lesson learned worth mentioning is that some routers
1002 may be configured for one additional state of “unverified” via a policy statement to indicate the
1003 case in which a router did not perform ROV on the particular route.
- 1004 ▪ With the use of RPKI, BGP ROV results in BGP routes that are evaluated as either *valid*, *invalid*,
1005 or *not found*. While accepting the *valid* routes for usage is the default recommendation and
1006 non-controversial, organizations should use their local route selection policies for routes that
1007 are *invalid* or *not found*. Initially, organizations can simply log the fact that routes have been
1008 evaluated as *invalid* or *not found*, without changing the routes’ behavior at all. This would be a
1009 risk-free method of initiating the adoption of RPKI ROV by monitoring how ROV would affect the
1010 routing if policies would be applied to the validation result. However, no increased level of route
1011 origin assurance would result from this level of adoption either. Such an initial adoption
1012 period—during which all routes are evaluated; statistics are gathered regarding the number of
1013 *valid*, *invalid*, and *not found* routes; but no special action is taken for *invalid* or *not found*
1014 routes—could be helpful with respect to allowing organizations to determine the extent to
1015 which various potential policies that they may be considering using might affect routing.
- 1016 ▪ When configuring an RP, the trust anchor locator (TAL) of the five RIRs must be provided. In
1017 most VCs, four out of five TAL files are pre-loaded. The fifth TAL file, for ARIN, has to be
1018 downloaded. One should note that there are three TAL file formats: [RFC 7730](#), [RFC 6490](#), and
1019 RIPE NCC Validator format. It’s important to be mindful of the TAL file format that the VC uses.
- 1020 ▪ On iBGP connections, we observed a slight increase in the number of BGP updates when the
1021 validation result was conveyed in iBGP using the extended community [\[RFC 8182\]](#). The reason
1022 for this is that prefixes that originally could be packed into one update might not have been able
1023 to be packed anymore due to different validation results. Additionally, if selected updates
1024 changed the validation result, the router will resend the updates with the updated community
1025 string. In general, by turning on ROV, there will likely be a slight increase in the number of

1026 updates sent. An otherwise stable route whose configuration state changes will be re-signaled
 1027 with the new extended community as its validation state changes.

1028 Delegated Model

- 1029 ▪ Whether an address holder should use the hosted or delegated model for issuing ROAs depends
 1030 on several factors. If the address holder is a large ISP that sub-allocates address space to various
 1031 subscriber organizations, it may well determine that it will be to its benefit to stand up its own
 1032 CA infrastructure and to deploy the delegated model. The hosted model is likely preferable for
 1033 smaller address holders that will not be sub-allocating their address space to other organizations
 1034 and that do not necessarily have the resources to deploy, configure, operate, and maintain their
 1035 own CA infrastructure and RPKI repository - and do so in a way that assures its accessibility,
 1036 robustness, and responsiveness. Regardless of the model used, all address holders should create
 1037 ROAs for their addresses to enable network operators and RPs to be able to verify the origin of
 1038 route advertisements that are sent out advertising the address holder's prefixes.
- 1039 ▪ The documentation for the RPKI.net toolkit, which implements the CA and repository, contains
 1040 gaps. Moreover, we found that the RPKI.net toolkit would benefit from additional debugging
 1041 tools and guidance. It is, at times, unclear how the agents are interacting with each other.
 1042 During setup, and for learning purposes, it may be beneficial to run a traffic scanner to see what
 1043 is being passed between hosts. Through trial and error, we identified the steps needed to
 1044 complete installation and configuration. We provide these in Volume C of this Practice Guide.
- 1045 ▪ It should be possible to declare an ROA with a time-out. It did not appear that the RPKI.net tool
 1046 could issue an ROA with an explicit time-out.

1047 **7 Functional and Robustness Results**

1048 We conducted a functional and robustness evaluation of the SIDR example implementation, as deployed
 1049 in our laboratory, to verify that it worked as expected. The evaluation was intended to verify that the
 1050 example implementation functioned as expected from several different perspectives:

- 1051 ▪ a resource holder (e.g., an ISP that sub-allocates the address space it holds and that provides
 1052 addresses to its customers) setting up its own CA as a delegated RPKI participant and offering
 1053 either a hosted model or a delegated model (or both) of RPKI support to its customers
 1054 (i.e., obtaining CA certificates; creating EE certificates; creating, signing, and revoking ROAs; and
 1055 uploading ROAs and other objects to the RPKI repository).
- 1056 ▪ an address holder protecting the addresses it holds by creating and managing ROAs for those
 1057 addresses by using either the hosted or delegated model
- 1058 ▪ an RP operating a BGP router and performing ROV on all of the route prefix advertisements that
 1059 it receives, to determine if they are *valid*, *invalid*, or *not found*, and applying configured policy
 1060 based on the result

1061 In all cases, the evaluation tested functionality using both IPv4 and IPv6 addresses. Both virtual and
1062 physical ROV-capable routers were used. Access to a live physical circuit was provided by CenturyLink.
1063 The circuit delivers full internet routes into the lab via live BGP peering and provides connectivity to the
1064 internet where the RIRs reside.

1065 Some testing was performed using live and interactive full internet routes, while other testing was
1066 performed using static data injected via a predefined test harness created by NIST. The test harness
1067 provides a BGP traffic generation and collection framework—BGPSEC-IO (BIO)⁷—as well as a mechanism
1068 for providing RPKI data by using an RPKI traffic generator, both part of the NIST BGP-SRx Software Suite
1069 [\[NIST BGP-SRx\]](#). The harness environment was used to ensure that the test scenarios performed can be
1070 regenerated using carefully manufactured static data that are pre-populated and controlled via traffic
1071 generators and measurement tools.

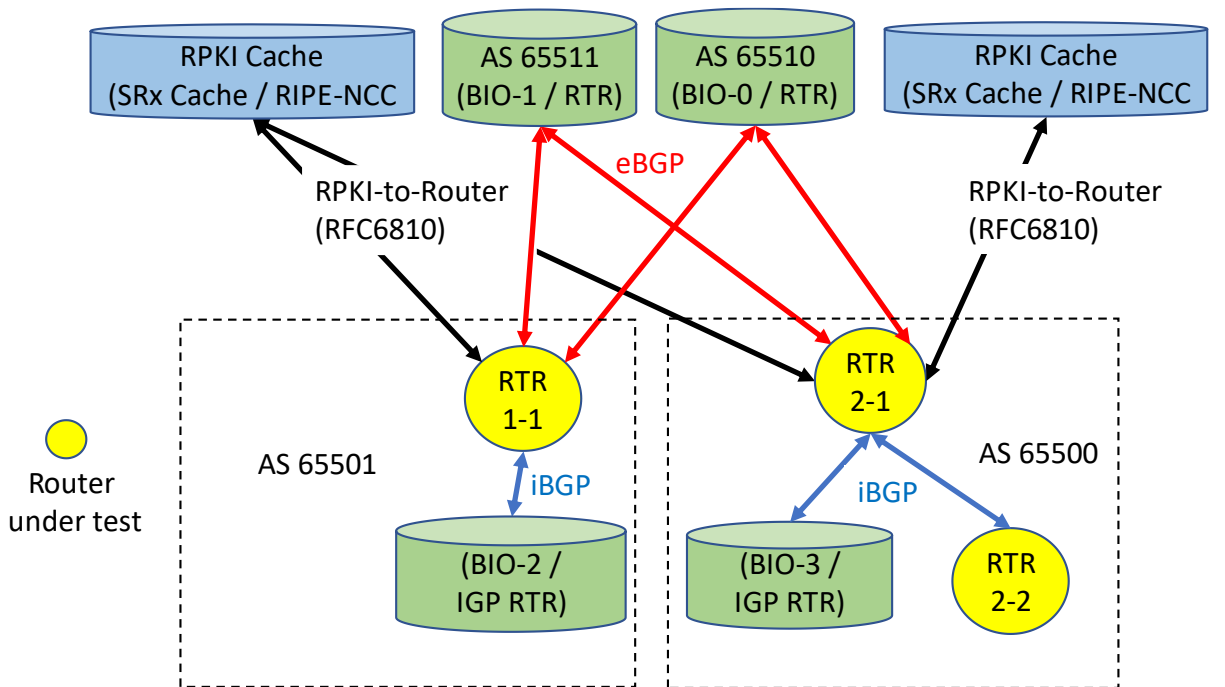
1072 The VC used in both functional and robustness tests was the [RIPE NCC RPKI Validator Version 2.24](#). It
1073 was chosen because of its inherent flexibilities, including the ability to dynamically add local (white list)
1074 entries.

1075 Whereas the RPKI delegated model that was developed in-house was used for preliminary functional
1076 tests, all of the documented functional tests were done using the hosted model with locally added
1077 entries for ROA data. These entries were added via web interface/simplified local internet number
1078 resource management (SLURM) workload manager files in the case of the Harness test environment for
1079 RIPEv2. We were able to install RIPEv3 on Linux systems by using the binary RPM distribution. At the
1080 time of testing, RIPEv3 had some bugs that prevented us from using RIPEv3. One issue was the
1081 incapability of processing large SLURM files (25-percent coverage of routing table). This seems to be
1082 resolved in the latest binary version. An additional more pressing issue was that RIPEv3 does not
1083 recognize ROA data if no TAL file is configured. The Validator reports “no data” to the router. This issue
1084 has been reported and is expected to be resolved in a future release.

1085 [Figure 7-1](#) depicts the test bed using the test harness (BGP traffic generation and collection framework
1086 [BGPSEC-IO]). [Figure 7-2](#) depicts the test bed using live traffic.

1087 Note: The test bed using live traffic has a Palo Alto Next-Generation Firewall (PANW) that sits between
1088 the ISP and the internal environment to allow only the relevant traffic for this project.

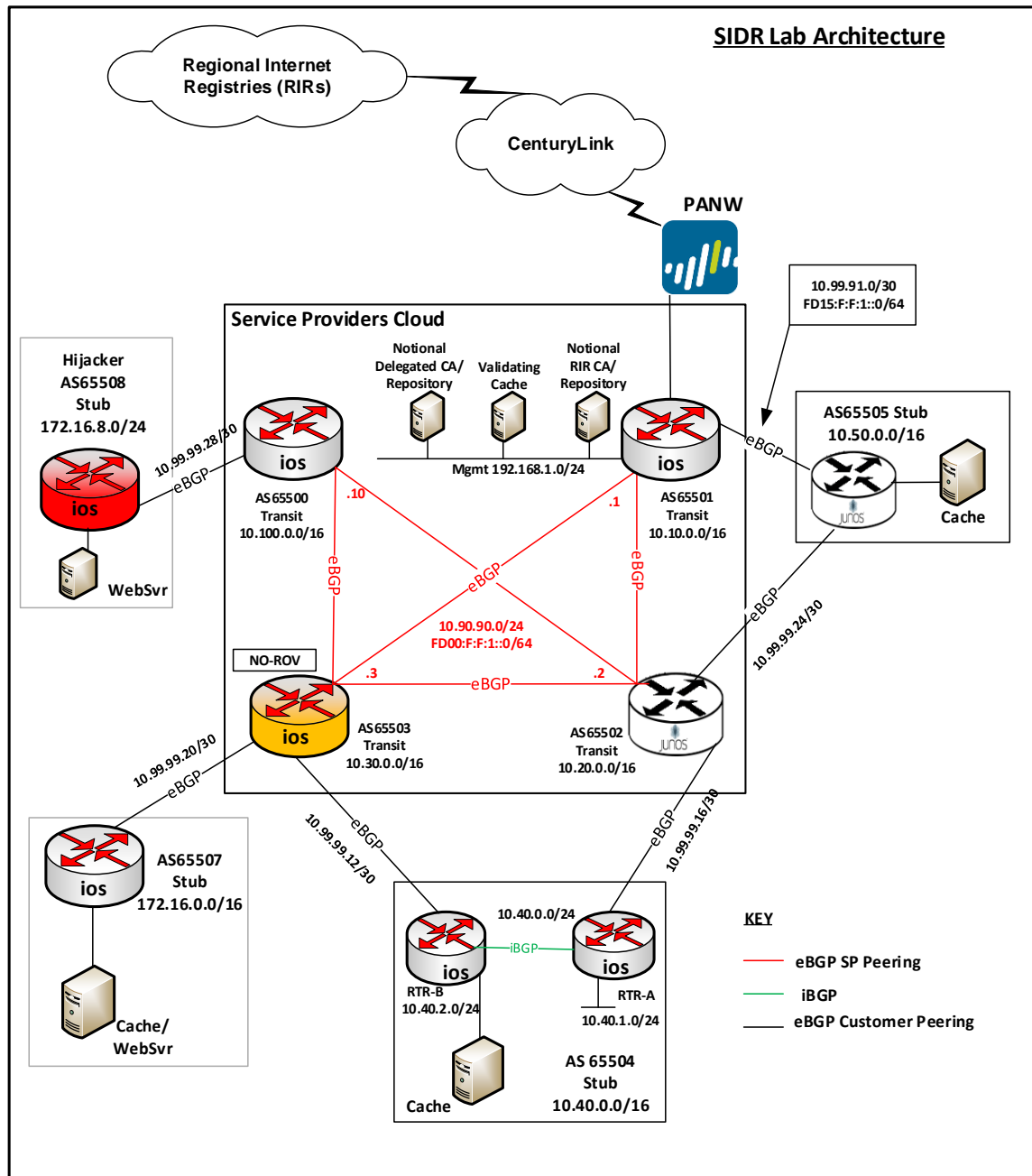
1089 Figure 7-1 SIDR Testbed Using the Test Harness



BGPSEC-IO (BIO) – BGP traffic generator & collector / RTR – CISCO or Juniper Router

1090

1091 Figure 7-2 SIDR Testbed Using Live Traffic



1092

1093 7.1 Assumptions and Limitations

1094 This functional evaluation has the following limitations:

- 1095 ▪ It is not a comprehensive test of all security components, nor is it a red-team exercise.
- 1096 ▪ It cannot identify all weaknesses.
- 1097 ▪ The hardware components that were part of the demonstration build were typical of enterprise
1098 edge routers or small aggregation routers.
- 1099 ▪ The scaling tests that were performed included numbers of routers and peers typical of
1100 enterprise interconnectivity. In this context, we used routing tables of sizes similar to the full
1101 current internet routing table (approximately 700,000 routes).
- 1102 ▪ ISPs will require further testing, in terms of the number of routes, route changes, and sources of
1103 routes that are larger than the current global routing table to handle future expected growth. In
1104 addition, carriers will need to test geographically distributed validators as well as anycast-
1105 capable validators. Testing of the impact of timing issues will also be required.

1106 The functional evaluation also does not include the laboratory infrastructure security evaluation. It is
1107 assumed that its devices are hardened. Testing these devices would reveal only weaknesses in
1108 implementation that would not be relevant to those adopting this reference architecture. It is also
1109 important to note the need to harden the implementation if this Practice Guide is used by others, such
1110 as enterprise networking organizations or ISPs, as a roadmap for deployment. Though [Section 4.4](#) and
1111 [Section 4.5](#) describe [NIST SP 800-53](#) controls addressed by the demonstrated capabilities, they do not
1112 list the full set of [NIST SP 800-53](#) controls that apply to routers and routing systems. For example, issues
1113 such as signature validation and transfer protocol security must be addressed in any operational
1114 implementation.

1115 Section 11 of the RPKI-to-router specification [\[RFC 6810\]](#) provides guidance regarding securing the
1116 protocol. The security considerations taken for our demonstration build (e.g. firewall rules) are
1117 documented in Volume C of this Practice Guide.

1118 7.2 Functional Test Requirements

1119 This section provides a summary of the functional requirements that were tested. A detailed table of
1120 functional test requirements and their corresponding tests is provided in [Appendix E](#).

1121 7.2.1 ROV Functional Requirements

1122 The SIDR example implementation included a capability for BGP routers to perform ROV on all routes
1123 that they receive in BGP update messages. The router was capable of accurately establishing an initial
1124 validation state (*valid*, *invalid*, or *not found*) for a given route, and marking the route accordingly. The

1125 router was also capable of accurately reevaluating that route's validation state after RPKI test data has
1126 been perturbed, re-marking the route (where applicable). Tests were performed for the following cases:

- 1127 ▪ routes received through eBGP and iBGP updates
- 1128 ▪ local static routes redistributed into BGP
- 1129 ▪ routes redistributed into BGP from an interior gateway protocol (IGP)
- 1130 ▪ routes redistributed into BGP from an iBGP
- 1131 ▪ router cache synchronization

1132 7.2.2 Delegated RPKI-Model Functional Requirements

1133 The SIDR example implementation included the capability for a resource holder to set up its own
1134 delegated CA, create its own repository, and offer a hosted service to its customers, including the ability
1135 to publish customer ROAs to its repository, delete customer ROAs from its repository, and have
1136 customer ROAs expire from its repository. The ROAs in this delegated CA repository were included in the
1137 RPKI data that RPs downloaded to their VCs, and VRPs derived from these ROAs were provided to RP
1138 routers via the RPKI-to-router protocol.

1139 7.3 Functional Test Findings

1140 Securing the routing system is an important task for the internet. While RPKI-based ROV does not claim
1141 to solve all inherent security issues with the use of the BGP routing protocol, it provides significant
1142 progress in helping resolve some of the issues surrounding BGP route hijacks. To verify the maturity and
1143 effectiveness of RPKI technology, numerous functionality tests were performed using the prototype
1144 implementation in the NCCoE lab. It is important to note that most issues encountered during functional
1145 tests were quickly resolved either by installing an updated router OS provided by a vendor or by setting
1146 up some optional configuration.

1147 Not all proposed test cases could be performed. The following are observations as a result of completing
1148 the functional tests:

- 1149 ▪ Not all RIRs currently support RRDP.
- 1150 ▪ RIRs implement the hosted model differently from each other. RIRs offer different user
1151 interfaces and also different RPKI support services.
- 1152 ▪ At the time of our testing, some interoperability issues were discovered in the iBGP signaling of
1153 the RPKI validation state between the various implementations under test.
 - 1154 • During the course of the project, these issues were fixed in the affected implementations.
1155 Prerelease fixed versions of implementations were re-tested, and the interoperability
1156 issues were resolved.

- 1157 • We expect that future full releases of the affected implementations will incorporate these
1158 fixes as well.
- 1159 ▪ Some versions of router software provided to this project did not correctly evaluate aggregated
1160 routes with the AS_SET attribute. Bug reports were filed with the implementors.
- 1161 • Users should verify support for proper BGP update validation in the presence of AS_SET.
- 1162 ▪ It was discovered that vendors evaluate locally learned routes (iBGP) differently. For example,
1163 some implementations default to *valid* for locally learned routes, while others determine the
1164 validity of locally learned routes via policy statements.
- 1165 ▪ There were router-to-VC interaction cases in which serial requests of delta ROA information did
1166 not completely conform with [RFC 6810](#). Some VC versions do not support deltas in the RPKI-to-
1167 router protocol implementation [RFC 6810](#). With the current scale of the deployed RPKI, it does
1168 not seem to produce issues; however, with a larger amount of RPKI coverage, this could cause
1169 unnecessary delays, especially for high poll frequencies.
- 1170 • Users should verify support for incremental updates in the RPKI-to-router protocol.

1171 7.4 Robustness Findings

1172 To test the impact of RPKI ROV on BGP routing convergence, we initially measured the convergence time
1173 of a router with one peer by using a full BGP table dump (approximately 700,000 BGP routes) without
1174 using ROV or any other policies to gather a baseline. We repeated the tests by adding RPKI origin
1175 validation by using 25-percent, 50-percent, 75-percent, and 100-percent ROA coverage. With no
1176 additional routing policies added, we observed an approximate increase of two percent to seven
1177 percent in convergence time across all tested platforms.

1178 8 Recommendations for Follow-on Activities

1179 8.1 Standards Initiatives

1180 In the course of our testing, the SIDR Project identified clarifications that might be made to some ROV
1181 and RPKI-related IETF specifications to potentially reduce ambiguity and improve interoperability. The
1182 IETF is progressing with such clarifying specifications.

1183 8.2 Future Demonstration Activities

1184 As was discussed earlier in this document, while ROV can help detect when an ISP or
1185 enterprise originates an update for an address that it is not authorized to announce (route hijacking), it
1186 is not able to detect when an AS makes an unauthorized modification of routing path information in a
1187 BGP update that it forwards. Such path modification attacks can deny access to internet services, detour
1188 traffic, misdeliver traffic to malicious endpoints, undermine protection systems, and cause routing

1189 instability. The BGPsec protocol, which has recently been finalized within the IETF, is designed to protect
1190 against such path modification attacks. There are currently open-source prototype implementations of
1191 BGPsec available (e.g., NIST BGP-SRx Software Suite [\[NIST BGP-SRx\]](#) and the Parsons-enhanced BIRD
1192 implementation [\[Parsons BGPsec\]](#)). As commercial implementations also become available,
1193 the NCCoE may consider initiating a project to build and demonstrate a BGPsec solution by using
1194 available protocols, products, and tools and publish a practice guide of lessons learned.

1195 RPKI-based BGP ROV and BGPsec implemented together have the potential to greatly increase the
1196 security of the BGP routing protocol, enabling an entity that receives a BGP update to validate that the
1197 AS that is listed as the originating AS is in fact the AS that originated the update, that the path to that AS
1198 that is in the update has not been modified in an unauthorized manner, and that the AS that originated
1199 the update was authorized to do so.

1200 BGPsec and ROV will work hand-in-hand to secure internet routing. A follow-on project to promote the
1201 adoption of BGPsec can be expected to increase the adoption of not only BGPsec, but also of ROV.
1202 Organizations that implement one can be expected to be eager to implement the other.

1203 **8.3 Tool Development and Maintenance**

1204 As was mentioned earlier, commercial routers that support ROV are available from multiple vendors,
1205 and these products are supported and maintained. Some other key components, such as VCs,
1206 publication point software, RPKI and CA tools, however, are not available with typical commercial
1207 support and backing. Ideally, commercial vendors will make this software available and support and
1208 maintain these products.

1209 Organizations wishing to use the delegated model for RPKI to host their own CA and repository should
1210 be aware that, in order to do so, they will have to either develop their own software or take
1211 responsibility for maintaining and supporting the open-source implementations.

1212 **8.4 Infrastructure Testing**

1213 Further testing on scalability and robustness issues with equipment and configurations with a scale
1214 similar to that of ISP networks should be considered.

1215 The security of the infrastructure used to deploy either a hosted or a delegated model will need to be
1216 tested. If carriers are using either model, the integrity and availability of RIR implementations will
1217 directly affect operation of the network. For example, a compromise of an RIR may lead to accepting
1218 incorrect routes or denying *valid* routes, or it may make the service unavailable. A DoS of the RIR may
1219 make updates of RPKI information unavailable. That may impact operations due to stale routing data. In
1220 addition, the security and availability of the various communication paths will need to be tested. This
1221 includes transferring RPKI data from a repository to a VC and from a VC to routers.

1222 **8.5 Research Activities**

1223 Additional research is needed to determine how ROV-capable routers should best use the ROV
1224 evaluation state in the route selection policy. As was mentioned earlier, researchers affiliated with NIST
1225 and the IETF Working Group are investigating this question. Ideally, in the future, it will be possible to
1226 easily configure various policies based on this research in ROV-capable routers.

1227 **Appendix A Application of Systems Security Engineering:**
1228 **Considerations for a Multidisciplinary Approach in**
1229 **the Engineering of Trustworthy Secure Systems**
1230 **(NIST SP 800-160) to the Secure Inter-Domain**
1231 **Routing Project**

1232 The Secure Inter-Domain Routing (SIDR) project used [NIST SP 800-160](#) within a framework for planning
1233 and conducting the Internet Routing Security Project. [NIST SP 800-160](#) addresses the engineering-driven
1234 perspective and actions necessary to develop more defensible and survivable systems, inclusive of the
1235 machine, physical, and human components that compose the systems and the capabilities and services
1236 delivered by those systems. It starts with and builds upon a set of well-established international
1237 standards for systems and software engineering published by the International Organization for
1238 Standardization (ISO), the International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC), and the Institute of Electrical
1239 and Electronics Engineers (IEEE), and infuses systems security engineering methods, practices, and
1240 techniques into those systems and software engineering activities. The objective is to address security
1241 issues from a stakeholder’s protection needs, concerns, and requirements, and to use established
1242 engineering processes to ensure that such needs, concerns, and requirements are addressed with
1243 appropriate fidelity and rigor, early, and in a sustainable manner throughout the life cycle of the system.

1244 The full integration of the systems security engineering discipline into the systems and software
1245 engineering discipline involves fundamental changes in the traditional ways of doing business within
1246 organizations—breaking down institutional barriers that, over time, have isolated security activities
1247 from the mainstream organizational management and technical processes, including, for example, the
1248 system development life cycle, acquisition/procurement, and enterprise architecture. The integration of
1249 these interdisciplinary activities requires the strong support of senior leaders and executives, and
1250 increased levels of communication among all stakeholders who have an interest in, or are affected by,
1251 the systems being developed or enhanced.

1252 The Internet Routing Security Project offered an opportunity to attempt to implement the principles
1253 underlying [NIST SP 800-160](#) at the project level and to uncover any issues associated with project-level
1254 application of those principles.

1255 [NIST SP 800-160](#) defines systems security engineering as part of a multidisciplinary systems engineering
1256 effort that:

- 1257 ▪ defines stakeholder security objectives, protection needs and concerns, security requirements,
1258 and associated validation methods
- 1259 ▪ defines system security requirements and associated verification methods
- 1260 ▪ develops security views and viewpoints of the system architecture and design

- 1261 ▪ identifies and assesses vulnerabilities and susceptibility to life-cycle disruptions, hazards, and
1262 threats
 - 1263 ▪ designs proactive and reactive security functions encompassed within a balanced strategy to
1264 control asset loss and associated loss consequences
 - 1265 ▪ provides security considerations to inform systems engineering efforts with the objective to
1266 reduce errors, flaws, and weakness that may constitute security vulnerability leading to
1267 unacceptable asset loss and consequences
 - 1268 ▪ identifies, quantifies, and evaluates the costs/benefits of security functions and considerations
1269 to inform analysis of alternatives, engineering trade-offs, and risk treatment⁸ decisions
 - 1270 ▪ performs system security analyses in support of decision making, risk management, and
1271 engineering trades
 - 1272 ▪ demonstrates, through evidence-based reasoning, that security *claims* for the system have been
1273 satisfied
 - 1274 ▪ provides evidence to substantiate claims for the trustworthiness of the system
 - 1275 ▪ leverages multiple security and other specialties to address all feasible solutions to deliver a
1276 trustworthy, secure system
- 1277 The *systems security engineering framework* [[McEvilley15](#)] provides a conceptual view of the key
1278 contexts within which systems security engineering activities are conducted. The framework defines,
1279 bounds, and focuses the systems security engineering activities and tasks, both technical and non-
1280 technical, toward the achievement of stakeholder *security objectives* and presents a coherent, well-
1281 formed, evidence-based case that those objectives have been achieved. The framework is independent
1282 of the system type and the engineering or acquisition process model and is not to be interpreted as a
1283 sequence of flows or process steps, but rather as a set of interacting contexts, each with its own checks
1284 and balances. The systems security engineering framework emphasizes an integrated, holistic security
1285 perspective across all stages of the system life cycle and is applied to satisfy the milestone objectives of
1286 each life-cycle stage. The framework defines three contexts within which the systems security
1287 engineering activities are conducted. These are the problem context, the solution context, and the
1288 trustworthiness context.
- 1289 ▪ The *problem* context defines the basis for an acceptably and adequately secure system, given
1290 the stakeholder’s mission, capability, performance needs and concerns; the constraints imposed
1291 by stakeholder concerns related to cost, schedule, and risk and loss tolerance; and other
1292 constraints associated with life-cycle concepts for the system.
 - 1293 ▪ The *solution* context transforms the stakeholder security requirements into design requirements
1294 for the system; addresses all security architecture, design, and related aspects necessary to
1295 realize a system that satisfies those requirements; and produces sufficient evidence to
1296 demonstrate that those requirements have been satisfied to the degree possible, practicable,
1297 and acceptable to stakeholders.

- 1298 ▪ The *trustworthiness* context is a decision-making context that provides an evidence-based
1299 demonstration, through reasoning, that the system-of-interest is deemed trustworthy based
1300 upon a set of claims derived from security objectives.

1301 The systems security engineering framework also includes a closed-loop feedback for interactions
1302 among and between the three framework contexts and the requisite system security analyses to
1303 continuously identify and address variances as they are introduced into the engineering effort. The
1304 feedback loop also helps achieve continuous process improvement for the system.

1305 The SIDR Project was not the development of an operational system from scratch; rather, it was a
1306 demonstration of a proof-of-concept platform composed on off-the-shelf components in order to
1307 enable legacy systems to mitigate a defined set of cybersecurity threats. As such, many longer-term life
1308 cycle processes (e.g., supply, human resource management, configuration management, and transition)
1309 were primarily treated only in the Practice Guide in explaining how the platform might be used
1310 operationally. The SIDR Project was planned and conducted in six phases: Initiation, Planning, Design,
1311 Execution, Control, and Closing.

1312 This project took the following (often recursive) steps in demonstrating the adaptation and use of [NIST](#)
1313 [SP 800-160](#) to provide a project planning framework for the internet routing project at the National
1314 Cybersecurity Center of Excellence (NCCoE):

- 1315 ▪ Develop, state, and support the value proposition of the candidate project for the following
1316 overlapping Communities of Interest:
- 1317 • internet customers and users
 - 1318 • internet service providers (ISPs)
 - 1319 • routing product vendors
 - 1320 • security product vendors
- 1321 ▪ Define the project requirements:
- 1322 • security objectives
 - 1323 • security requirements
 - 1324 • operational and design constraints
 - 1325 • success determination and/or measurement
 - 1326 • life-cycle security issues
- 1327 ▪ Describe, design, develop, and build the solution:
- 1328 • specification of required components and component characteristics
 - 1329 • identify potential sources for components possessing the necessary characteristics

- 1330 • define component interface and related performance requirements
- 1331 • solicit participation from sources of necessary components
- 1332 • enter into collaboration agreements with sources of necessary components
- 1333 • coordinate proof-of-concept architecture of composed security platform with collaborators
- 1334 • build and demonstrate the security platform to realize the security aspects of the solution
- 1335 • document the security platform’s performance against project requirements as evidence
- 1336 for the security aspects of the solution
- 1337 ▪ Document project results:
 - 1338 • demonstration of value proposition
 - 1339 • demonstrated security improvements and residual risks
 - 1340 • security platform build and integration details
 - 1341 • how to use the security platform in a manner that achieves security objectives

1342 From an [ISO/IEC/IEEE 15288:2015](#) life-cycle point of view, the Initiation phase of the project mapped to
1343 the following processes:

- 1344 ▪ Organization Project Enabling Process
 - 1345 • Human Resource Management
- 1346 ▪ Technical Management Process
 - 1347 • Portfolio Management
 - 1348 • Project Assessment and Control
 - 1349 • Decision Management
 - 1350 • Risk Management
- 1351 ▪ Technical Process
 - 1352 • Business or Mission Analysis
 - 1353 • Stakeholder Needs and Requirements Definition
 - 1354 • Project Planning
 - 1355 • System Requirements Definition
 - 1356 • Architecture Definition Processes

1357 The Planning phase mapped to the following [ISO/IEC/IEEE 15288:2015](#) life-cycle processes:

- 1358 ▪ Agreement Process

- 1359 • Acquisition
- 1360 • Supply⁹
- 1361 ▪ Project Enabling Process
- 1362 • Risk Management
- 1363 • Human Resource Management
- 1364 • Quality Management
- 1365 • Knowledge Management
- 1366 ▪ Technical Management Process
- 1367 • Portfolio Management
- 1368 • Project Planning
- 1369 • Decision Management
- 1370 • Risk Management
- 1371 • Project Assessment and Control
- 1372 • Information Management
- 1373 • Measurement
- 1374 • Quality Assurance
- 1375 ▪ Technical Process
- 1376 • Business/Mission Analysis
- 1377 • Architecture Definition
- 1378 • Design Definition
- 1379 • System Analysis
- 1380 • Stakeholder Needs and Requirements Definition
- 1381 • System Requirements Definition
- 1382 • Implementation
- 1383 • Integration
- 1384 • Disposal
- 1385 The Design phase mapped to the following [ISO/IEC/IEEE 15288:2015](#) life-cycle processes:
- 1386 ▪ Project Enabling Process
- 1387 • Infrastructure Management

- 1388 ▪ Technical Management Process
- 1389 • Portfolio Management
- 1390 • Project Planning
- 1391 • Decision Management
- 1392 • Configuration Management
- 1393 • Risk Management
- 1394 • Project Assessment and Control
- 1395 ▪ Technical Process
- 1396 • Business/Mission Analysis
- 1397 • Architecture Definition
- 1398 • Design Definition
- 1399 • System Analysis
- 1400 • Stakeholder Needs and Requirements Definition
- 1401 • Implementation
- 1402 • Integration
- 1403 • Verification
- 1404 The Execution phase mapped to the following [ISO/IEC/IEEE 15288:2015](#) life-cycle processes:
- 1405 ▪ Agreement Process
- 1406 • Acquisition
- 1407 • Supply¹⁰
- 1408 ▪ Project Enabling Process
- 1409 • Infrastructure Management
- 1410 • Quality Management
- 1411 • Knowledge Management
- 1412 ▪ Technical Management Process
- 1413 • Project Assessment and Control
- 1414 • Configuration Management
- 1415 • Risk Management
- 1416 • Quality Assurance

1417 ▪ Technical Process

- 1418 • Implementation

- 1419 • Integration

- 1420 • Verification

1421 The Control phase mapped to the following [ISO/IEC/IEEE 15288:2015](#) life-cycle processes:

1422 ▪ Project Enabling Process

- 1423 • Infrastructure Management

- 1424 • Quality Management

- 1425 • Knowledge Management

1426 ▪ Technical Management Process

- 1427 • Project Assessment and Control

- 1428 • Information Management

- 1429 • Risk Management

- 1430 • Quality Assurance

- 1431 • Measurement

1432 ▪ Technical Process

- 1433 • Implementation

- 1434 • Integration

- 1435 • Verification

1436 The Closing phase mapped to the following [ISO/IEC/IEEE 15288:2015](#) life-cycle processes:

1437 ▪ Project Enabling Process

- 1438 • Infrastructure Management

- 1439 • Quality Management

- 1440 • Knowledge Management

1441 ▪ Technical Management Process

- 1442 • Project Planning

- 1443 • Information Management

- 1444 • Risk Management

- 1445 • Quality Assurance

- 1446 • Measurement
- 1447 ▪ Technical Process
- 1448 • Business or Mission Analysis
- 1449 • Implementation
- 1450 • Verification
- 1451 • Validation

1452 Keeping the feedback aspect of the context framework in mind, we mapped the primary focus of each
 1453 project phase to each of the context’s component elements as follows:

- 1454 ▪ The *problem* context:
 - 1455 • determining life-cycle security concepts – Initiation
 - 1456 • defining security objectives – Initiation
 - 1457 • defining security requirements – Initiation and Planning
 - 1458 • determining measures of success – Initiation and Planning
- 1459 ▪ The *solution* context:
 - 1460 • defining the security aspects of the solution – Planning and Design
 - 1461 • realizing the security aspects of the solution – Design and Execution
 - 1462 • producing evidence for the security aspects of the solution – Execution and Control
- 1463 ▪ The *trustworthiness* context:
 - 1464 • developing and maintaining the assurance case – Execution and Control
 - 1465 • demonstrating that the assurance case is satisfied – Control and Closing

1466 Establishing the three contexts helped ensure that the engineering of the system was driven by a
 1467 sufficiently complete understanding of the problem articulated in a set of stakeholder security
 1468 objectives that reflected protection needs and security concerns—instead of by security solutions
 1469 brought forth in the absence of consideration of the entire problem space and its associated constraints.
 1470 Moreover, the approach resulted in explicit focus and a set of activities to demonstrate the worthiness
 1471 of the solution in providing adequate security across competing and often conflicting constraints.

1472 One will note that as we moved from Problem to Solution to Analysis elements of the [NIST SP 800-160](#)
 1473 framework, the need for adaptation increased. This was partly due to the fact that the output of an
 1474 NCCoE project is a proof-of-concept demonstration, not a finished commercial product or government
 1475 system. Organizations adapting NCCoE security platforms to their own environments will necessarily
 1476 alter the demonstrated solution as needed to fit their own physical, operational, and contractual
 1477 environments and will perform trustworthiness analyses in the context of their own risk acceptance

1478 perceptions and constraints. In employing [NIST SP 800-160](#) in this internet routing security project, the
1479 project engineers recognized that the candidate project involved the composition of several security-
1480 dedicated and security-purposed components in demonstrating upgrades to fielded systems while
1481 continuing to sustain day-to-day operations. Internet routing was accomplished using constantly
1482 evolving systems of systems. While the motivation for the proposed upgrades was reactive with respect
1483 to already realized attacks, the critical nature of internet routing systems is such that the planned
1484 security enhancements cannot be permitted to disrupt internet operations. Although current internet
1485 routing systems are generally built on operating systems that have both known and unknown security
1486 deficiencies, it is not currently practical to retire critical elements of the existing systems. Consequently,
1487 the security platform as demonstrated necessarily retained many existing vulnerabilities. Composition of
1488 the platform needed to be engineered in a manner that reduced the consequences of its flawed
1489 foundation.

1490 The systems security engineering aspects of the project also accommodated context sensitive
1491 considerations. Among these were the private-sector ownership, operation, and use of key internet
1492 components and the need to support widely varying stakeholder assessments of asset value and risk
1493 tolerance. Context sensitivity addressed multiple contexts and perceptions of return on investment.

1494 The following material explains the project life-cycle framework elements to which the [NIST SP 800-160](#)
1495 activities and tasks are mapped.

1496 When mapped against the NCCoE's project management framework, the activities and tasks took place
1497 at each of the following project phases as identified below.

1498 **A.1 Project Initiation**

1499 Project initiation activities included initiation, concept, and business case review milestones.

1500 **A.1.1 Initiation**

1501 The initiation milestone involved identifying the business need, developing a Rough Order of Magnitude
1502 (ROM) cost and preliminary schedule, and identifying basic business and technical risks. The outcome of
1503 the Initiation phase was the decision to invest in a full business case analysis and preliminary project
1504 management plan. In the case of the SIDR Project, meeting the initiation milestone involved both NIST's
1505 Information Technology Laboratory (ITL) Advanced Network Technology Division (ANTD) staff and
1506 NCCoE staff interactions with standards activities (e.g., the Internet Engineering Task Force [IETF]) and
1507 industry organizations (e.g., the North American Network Operators Group [NANOG]) to identify the
1508 business need and basic business and technical risks. Subsequently, ANTD and the NCCoE staff
1509 developed ROM cost information and a preliminary schedule as part of a business case that was
1510 submitted to the NCCoE Governance Team for approval to proceed with the project. Note that the
1511 project did not move to the next phase until following [NIST SP 800-160](#) guidelines (to the extent
1512 appropriate to this type of project) was added to the proposal.

1513 The initiation activity was focused primarily on the following systems security engineering tasks
 1514 described in Chapter 3 of [NIST SP 800-160](#):

- 1515 ▪ Define and Authorize the Security Aspects of the Project (PM-1):
 - 1516 • Portfolio Management (PM-1.2) – Prioritize, select, and establish new business
 1517 opportunities, ventures, or undertakings with consideration for security objectives and
 1518 concerns.
- 1519 ▪ Human Resources Management (HR-1):
 - 1520 • HR-1.1 – Identify systems security engineering skills needed based on current and expected
 1521 projects.
 - 1522 • HR-1.2 – Identify existing systems security engineering skills of personnel.
- 1523 ▪ Business and Mission Analysis (BA-1):
 - 1524 • BA-1.1 – Identify stakeholders who will contribute to the identification and assessment of
 1525 any mission, business, or operational problems or opportunities.
 - 1526 • BA-1.2 – Review organizational problems and opportunities with respect to desired security
 1527 objectives.
 - 1528 • BA-1.3 – Define the security aspects of the business or mission analysis strategy.
 - 1529 • BA-1.4 – Identify, plan for, and obtain access to enabling systems or services to support the
 1530 security aspects of the business or mission analysis process.
- 1531 ▪ Stakeholder Protection Needs and Security Requirements Definition (SR-1):
 - 1532 • SN-1.1 – Identify the stakeholders who have a security interest in the system throughout its
 1533 life cycle.
 - 1534 • SN-1.2 – Define the stakeholder protection needs and security requirements definition
 1535 strategy.
 - 1536 • SN-1.3 – Identify, plan for, and obtain access to enabling systems or services to support the
 1537 security aspects of the stakeholder needs and requirements definition process.

1538 A.1.2 Concept

1539 The concept milestone identified the high-level business and functional requirements to develop the full
 1540 business case analysis and preliminary Project Management Plan for the proposed project. The
 1541 outcomes of the concept phase were the selection to the NCCoE cybersecurity project portfolio;
 1542 approval of initial project cost, schedule, and performance baselines; and issuance of a Project Charter.
 1543 Meeting the concept milestone involved a two-step process. First, an initiative proposal that included an
 1544 industry assessment report, a Community of Interest report, and a concept milestone plan, was
 1545 submitted to the NCCoE Governance Team. Following approval of the initiative proposal, a project risk

1546 assessment, technology research report, standards report, outreach/engagement plan, communications
1547 plan, and high-level project plan were submitted to the NCCoE Governance Team as parts of a business
1548 case with a needs assessment summary.

1549 The concept activity was focused primarily on the following systems security engineering tasks described
1550 in Chapter 3 of [NIST SP 800-160](#):

- 1551 ▪ Define and Authorize Security Aspects of the Project (PM-1):
 - 1552 • Portfolio Management (PM-1.2) – Prioritize, select, and establish new business
1553 opportunities, ventures, or undertakings with consideration for security objectives and
1554 concerns. (Continued task from Initiation phase.)
 - 1555 • Portfolio Management (PM-1.3) – Define the security aspects of projects, accountabilities,
1556 and authorities.
 - 1557 • Portfolio Management (PM-1.4) – Identify the security aspects of projects, accountabilities,
1558 and authorities.
- 1559 ▪ Human Resources Management (HR-2.1) – Establish a plan for systems security engineering
1560 skills and development.
- 1561 ▪ Project Planning (PL-1.1) – Identify the security objectives and security constraints for the
1562 project.
- 1563 ▪ Business and Mission Analysis (BA-1) – This was essentially a continuation of the tasks from the
1564 continuation phase.
- 1565 ▪ Define the Security Aspects of the Problem Space (BA-2):
 - 1566 • BA-2.1 – Analyze the problems and opportunities in the context of the security objectives
1567 and measures of success to be achieved.
 - 1568 • BA-2.2 – Define the security aspects and considerations of the business or operational
1569 problem.
- 1570 ▪ Characterize the Security Aspects of the Solution Space (BA-3):
 - 1571 • BA-3.1 – Define the security aspects of the preliminary operational concepts and other
1572 concepts in life-cycle stages.
 - 1573 • BA-3.2 – Identify alternative solution classes that can achieve the security objectives within
1574 limitations, constraints, and other considerations.
- 1575 ▪ Define Stakeholder Protection Needs (SN-2):
 - 1576 • SN-2.1 – Define the security context of use across all preliminary life-cycle concepts.
 - 1577 • SN-2.2 – Identify stakeholder assets and asset classes.
 - 1578 • SN-2.3 – Prioritize assets based on the adverse consequences of asset loss.

- 1579 • SN-2.4 – Determine the susceptibility to adversity and uncertainty.
- 1580 • SN-2.5 – Identify stakeholder protection needs.
- 1581 • SN-2.6 – Prioritize and down-select the stakeholder protection needs.
- 1582 • SN-2.7 – Define the stakeholder protection needs and rationale.
- 1583 ▪ Develop the Security Aspects of Operational and Other Life-Cycle Concepts (SN-3):
- 1584 • SN3.1 – Define a representative set of scenarios to identify all required protection
- 1585 capabilities and security measures that correspond to anticipated operational and other
- 1586 life-cycle concepts.
- 1587 • SN-3.2 – Identify the security-relevant interaction between users and the system.

1588 A.1.3 Business Case Review

1589 A business case review was conducted by the NCCoE Governance Team after all requirements of the
 1590 Initiation phase were completed. The business case is a documented, structured proposal for a
 1591 cybersecurity project that is prepared to facilitate a selection decision for the proposed project by the
 1592 NCCoE Governance Team. The business case described the reasons and justification for the project, in
 1593 terms of cybersecurity performance, needs and/or problems, and expected benefits. It identified the
 1594 high-level requirements that needed to be satisfied and an analysis of proposed alternative solutions.
 1595 Based on the Governance Team’s review of the business case and needs assessment, the project was
 1596 approved.

1597 The business case review was focused primarily on the following systems security engineering tasks
 1598 described in Chapter 3 of [NIST SP 800-160](#):

- 1599 ▪ Define and Authorize the Security Aspects of Projects (PM-1):
- 1600 • PM-1.8 – Authorize each project to commence execution with consideration of the security
- 1601 aspects of project plans.
- 1602 ▪ Define the Security Aspects of the Problem or Opportunity Space (BA-2) – This was essentially a
- 1603 continuation of the task from the concept phase.

1604 A.2 Project Planning

1605 Project planning activities include project management planning, project definition, team formation, and
 1606 requirements analysis milestones.

1607 A.2.1 Project Management Plan

1608 Supporting the planning milestone, the NCCoE completed development of a full project management
 1609 plan and schedule. The preliminary plan was developed as part of the business case, but it was reviewed

1610 and refined in the course of weekly project review meetings. Project planning synthesized information
1611 from an analysis of capabilities requirements, resource requirements, risk information, and cost
1612 estimates, and developed a project baseline, a plan for laboratory setup and team formation, and a
1613 project management plan. It provided a structure and an implementation approach to ensure that the
1614 project could be successfully managed to completion.

1615 The project management planning activity was focused primarily on the following systems security
1616 engineering tasks described in Chapter 3 of [NIST SP 800-160](#):

- 1617 ▪ Prepare for Security Aspects of Acquisition (AQ-1):
 - 1618 • AQ-1.1 – Define the security aspects for how acquisition will be conducted.¹¹
- 1619 ▪ Define and Authorize the Security Aspects of Projects (PM-1):
 - 1620 • PM-1.5 – Identify and allocate resources for the achievement of the security aspects of
1621 project goals and objectives.
 - 1622 • PM-1.7 – Specify the security aspects of project reporting requirements and review
1623 milestones that govern the execution of each project.
- 1624 ▪ Develop Systems Security Engineering Skills (HR-2) – This was a continuation of the task initiated
1625 in the concept development phase.
- 1626 ▪ Plan Security Quality Management (QM-1):
 - 1627 • QM-1.1 – Establish security quality management objectives.
 - 1628 • QM-1.2 – Establish security quality management policies, standards, and procedures.
 - 1629 • QM-1.3 – Define responsibilities and authority for the implementation of security quality
1630 management.
 - 1631 • QM-1.4 – Define security quality evaluation criteria and methods.
 - 1632 • QM-1.5 – Provide resources, data, and information for security quality management.
- 1633 ▪ Plan Security Knowledge Management (KM-1):
 - 1634 • KM-1.1 – Define the security aspects of the knowledge management strategy.
 - 1635 • KM-1.2 – Identify the security knowledge, skills, and knowledge assets to be managed.
 - 1636 • KM-1.3 – Identify projects that can benefit from the application of the security knowledge,
1637 skills, and knowledge assets.
- 1638 ▪ Define the Security Aspects of the Problem (PL-1):
 - 1639 • PL-1.4 – Identify the security activities and tasks of the work breakdown structure.
- 1640 ▪ Plan the Security Aspects of the Project and Technical Management (PL-2):

- 1641 • PL-2.1 – Define and maintain the security aspects of a project schedule based on
1642 management and technical objectives and work estimates.
- 1643 • PL-2.2 – Define the security achievement criteria and major dependencies on external
1644 inputs and outputs for life-cycle-stage decision gates.
- 1645 • PL-2.3 – Define the security-related costs for the project and plan the budget informed by
1646 those projected costs.
- 1647 • PL-2.4 – Define the systems security engineering roles, responsibilities, accountabilities,
1648 and authorities.
- 1649 • PL-2.5 – Define the security aspects of infrastructure and services required.
- 1650 • PL-2.6 – Plan the security aspects of acquisition of materials and enabling systems and
1651 services supplied from outside the project.
- 1652 • PL-2.7 – Generate and communicate a plan for the project and technical management and
1653 execution, including reviews that address all security considerations.
- 1654 ▪ Plan for the Security Aspects of Project Assessment and Control (PA-1):
- 1655 • PA-1.1 – Define the security aspects of the project assessment strategy.
- 1656 • PA-1.2 – Define the security aspects of the project control strategy.
- 1657 ▪ Prepare for Decisions with Security Implications (DM-1):
- 1658 • DM-1.1 – Define the security aspects of the decision management strategy.
- 1659 • DM-1.2 – Identify the security aspects of the circumstances and need for a decision.
- 1660 • DM-1.3 – Involve stakeholders with relevant security expertise in the decision making in
1661 order to draw on their experience and knowledge.
- 1662 ▪ Prepare for the Security Aspects of Configuration Management (CM-1):
- 1663 • CM-1.1 – Define the security aspects of a configuration management strategy.
- 1664 • CM-1.2 – Define the approach for the secure archive and retrieval for configuration items,
1665 configuration management artifacts, data, and information.
- 1666 ▪ Prepare for the Security Aspects of Information Management (IM-1):
- 1667 • IM-1.1 – Define the security aspects of the information management strategy.
- 1668 • IM-1.2 – Define protections for information items that will be managed.
- 1669 • IM-1.3 – Designate authorities and responsibilities for the security aspects of information
1670 management.
- 1671 • IM-1.4 – Define protections for specific information item content, formats, and structure.
- 1672 • IM-1.5 – Define the security aspects of information maintenance actions.

- 1673 ▪ Prepare for Security Measurement (MS-1):
- 1674 • MS-1.1 – Define the security aspects of the measurement strategy.
- 1675 • MS-1.2 – Describe the characteristics of the organization that are relevant to security
- 1676 measurement.
- 1677 • MS-1.3 – Identify and prioritize the security-relevant information needs.
- 1678 • MS-1.4 – Select and specify measures that satisfy the security-relevant information needs.
- 1679 • MS-1.5 – Define procedures for the collection, analysis, access, and reporting of security-
- 1680 relevant data.
- 1681 • MS-1.6 – Define criteria for evaluating the security-relevant information items and the
- 1682 process used for the security aspects of measurement.
- 1683 • MS-1.7 – Identify, plan for, and obtain enabling systems or services to support the security
- 1684 aspects of measurement.
- 1685 ▪ Prepare for Security Quality Assurance (QA-1):
- 1686 • QA-1.1 – Define the security aspects of the quality assurance strategy.
- 1687 • QA-1.2 – Establish independence of security quality assurance from other life-cycle
- 1688 processes.
- 1689 ▪ Prepare for Stakeholder Protection Needs and Security Requirements Definition (SN-1) -
- 1690 • SN-1.1 – Identify the stakeholders who have a security interest in the system throughout its
- 1691 life cycle.
- 1692 • SN-1.2 – Define the stakeholder protection needs and security requirements definition
- 1693 strategy.
- 1694 • SN-1.3 – Identify, plan for, and obtain access to enabling systems or services to support the
- 1695 security aspects of the stakeholder needs and requirements definition process.
- 1696 ▪ Prepare for the Security Aspects of System Analysis (SA-1):
- 1697 • SA-1.1 – Identify the security aspects of the problem or question that requires system
- 1698 analysis.
- 1699 • SA-1.2 – Identify the stakeholders of the security aspects of system analysis.
- 1700 • SA-1.3 – Define the objectives, scope, level of fidelity, and level of assurance of the security
- 1701 aspects of system analysis.
- 1702 • SA-1.4 – Select the methods associated with the security aspects of system analysis.
- 1703 • SA-1.5 – Define the security aspects of the system analysis strategy.

- 1704 • SA-1.6 – Identify, plan for, and obtain access to enabling systems or services to support the
1705 security aspects of the system analysis process.
- 1706 • SA-1.7 – Collect the data and inputs needed for the security aspects of system analysis.
- 1707 ▪ Prepare for the Security Aspects of Implementation (IP-1):
- 1708 • IP-1.1 – Develop the security aspects of the implementation strategy.
- 1709 • IP-1.2 – Identify constraints from the security aspects of the implementation strategy and
1710 technology on the system requirements, architecture, design, or implementation
1711 techniques.
- 1712 • IP-1.3 – Identify, plan for, and obtain access to enabling systems or services to support the
1713 security aspects of implementation.
- 1714 ▪ Prepare for the Security Aspects of Disposal (DS-1):¹²
- 1715 • DS-1.1 – Develop the security aspects of the disposal strategy.
- 1716 • DS-1.2 – Identify the system constraints resulting from the security aspects of disposal to
1717 be incorporated into the system requirements, architecture, and design.
- 1718 • DS-1.3 – Identify, plan for, and obtain the enabling systems or services to support the
1719 secure disposal of the system.
- 1720 • DS-1.4 – Specify secure storage criteria for the system if it is to be stored.
- 1721 • DS-1.5 – Identify and preclude terminated personnel or disposed system elements and
1722 materials from being returned to service.

1723 A.2.2 Project Definition

1724 The project definition milestone helped ensure that the requirements that are associated with the
1725 project result are specified as clearly as possible. This involved identifying the expectations that all of the
1726 involved parties had with regard to the project result. The project definition activity took the form of a
1727 Project Description that documented a common understanding as to what was included in, and
1728 excluded from, the project. The scope element of the Project Description dealt only with the boundaries
1729 of the project and did not address cost or schedule. Because changes in scope are inevitable as project
1730 requirements become more refined, contingencies for scope management were built into the project
1731 management plan to accept only those significant scope changes that were approved by the
1732 Governance Team. The Project Description was published on the NCCoE’s website
1733 (<https://nccoe.nist.gov/projects/building-blocks/secure-inter-domain-routing>).

1734 The project definition activity was focused primarily on the following systems security engineering tasks
1735 described in Chapter 3 of [NIST SP 800-160](#):

- 1736 ▪ Prepare for Security Aspects of Supply (SP-1):

- 1737 • SP-1.1 – Identify the security aspects of the acquirer’s need for a product or service.
- 1738 • SP-1.2 – Define the security aspects of the supply strategy.¹³
- 1739 ▪ Develop System Security Engineering Skills (HR-2) – This was a continuation of the task initiated
1740 in the concept development and project plan development phases.
- 1741 ▪ Define the Security Aspects of the Project (PL-1):
- 1742 • PL-1.5 – Define and maintain the security aspects of processes that will be applied on the
1743 project.
- 1744 ▪ Plan the Security Aspects of the Project and Technical Management (PL-2):
- 1745 • PL-2.5 – Define the security aspects of infrastructure and services required.
- 1746 • PL-2.6 – Plan the security aspects of acquisition of materials and enabling systems and
1747 services supplied from outside the project.
- 1748 ▪ Analyze the Security Aspects of Decision Information (DM-2):
- 1749 • DM-2.1 – Select and declare the security aspects of the decision management strategy for
1750 each decision.
- 1751 • DM-2.2 – Determine the desired security outcomes and measurable security selection
1752 criteria.
- 1753 • DM-2.3 – Identify the security aspects of the trade space and alternatives.
- 1754 • DM-2.4 – Evaluate each alternative against the security evaluation criteria.
- 1755 ▪ Plan Security Risk Management (RM-1):
- 1756 • RM-1.1 – Define the security aspects of the risk management strategy.
- 1757 • RM-1.2 – Define and record the security context of the risk management process.
- 1758 ▪ Evaluate and Select Solution Classes (BA-4):
- 1759 • BA-4.1 – Assess each alternative solution class, taking into account the security objectives,
1760 limitations, constraints, and other relevant security considerations.
- 1761 • BA-4.2 – Select the preferred alternative solution class (or classes) based on the identified
1762 security objectives, trade space factors, and other criteria defined by the organization.
- 1763 ▪ Define Stakeholder Protection Needs (SN-2) – This was a continuation of the task from the
1764 concept phase.
- 1765 ▪ Develop the Security Aspects of Operational and Other Life-Cycle Concepts (SN-3.1):
- 1766 • SN-3.1 – Define a representative set of scenarios to identify all required protection
1767 capabilities and security measures that correspond to anticipated operational and other
1768 life-cycle concepts.

- 1769 • SN-3.2 – Identify the security-relevant interaction between users and the system.
- 1770 ▪ Transform Stakeholder Protection Needs into Security Requirements (SN-4) – This was a
1771 continuation of the task from the concept phase.
- 1772 ▪ Prepare for System Security Requirements Definition (SR-1) – This is a continuation of the task
1773 from the concept phase.
- 1774 ▪ Define System Security Requirements (SR-2):
- 1775 • SR-2.1 – Define each security function that the system is required to perform.
- 1776 • SR-2.2 – Define system security requirements, security constraints on system
1777 requirements, and rationale.
- 1778 • SR-2.3 – Incorporate system security requirements and associated constraints into system
1779 requirements and define rationale.
- 1780 ▪ Analyze System Security in System Requirements (SR-3):
- 1781 • SR 3.1 – Analyze the complete set of system requirements in consideration of security
1782 concerns.
- 1783 • SR 3.2 – Define security-driven performance and assurance measures that enable the
1784 assessment of technical achievement.
- 1785 • SR 3.3 – Provide the analyzed system security requirements and security-driven constraints
1786 to applicable stakeholders for review.
- 1787 • SR 3.4 – Resolve system security requirements and security-driven constraints issues.
- 1788 ▪ Prepare for Architecture Definition from the Security Viewpoint (AR-1) – This a continuation of
1789 the activity from the Initiation phase.
- 1790 ▪ Develop Security Aspects of the Architecture (AR-2):
- 1791 • AR-2.1 – Define the concept of secure function for the system at the architecture level.
- 1792 • AR-2.2 – Select, adapt, or develop the security viewpoints and model kinds based on
1793 stakeholder security concerns.
- 1794 • AR-2.3 – Identify the security architecture frameworks to be used in developing the
1795 security models and security views of the system architecture.
- 1796 • AR-2.4 – Record the rationale for the selection of architecture frameworks that address
1797 security concerns, security viewpoints, and security model types.
- 1798 ▪ Develop Security Models and Security Views of Candidate Architectures (AR-3):
- 1799 • AR-3.1 – Define the security context and boundaries of the system in terms of interfaces,
1800 interconnections, and interactions with external entities.

- 1801 • AR-3.2 – Identify architectural entities and relationships between entities that address key
1802 stakeholder security concerns and system security requirements.
- 1803 • AR-3.3 – Allocate security concepts, properties, characteristics, behavior, functions, or
1804 constraints to architectural entities.
- 1805 • AR-3.4 – Select, adapt, or develop security models of the candidate architectures.
- 1806 • AR-3.5 – Compose views in accordance with security viewpoints to express how the
1807 architecture addresses stakeholder security concerns and meets stakeholder and system
1808 security requirements.
- 1809 • AR-3.6 – Harmonize the security models and security views with each other and with the
1810 concept of secure function.
- 1811 ▪ Select Candidate Architecture (AR-5):
- 1812 • AR-5.1 – Assess each candidate architecture against the security requirements and
1813 security-related constraints.
- 1814 • AR-5.2 – Assess each candidate architecture against stakeholder security concerns using
1815 evaluation criteria.
- 1816 • AR-5.3 – Select the preferred architecture(s) and capture key security decisions and
1817 rationale for those decisions.
- 1818 • AR-5.4 – Establish the security aspects of the architecture baseline of the selected
1819 architecture.
- 1820 ▪ Prepare for Security Design Definition (DE-1):
- 1821 • DE-1.1 – Apply the concept of secure function for the system at the design level.
- 1822 • DE-1.2 – Determine the security technologies required for each system element composing
1823 the system.
- 1824 • DE-1.3 – Determine the types of security design characteristics.
- 1825 • DE-1.4 – Define the principles for secure evolution of the system design.
- 1826 • DE-1.5 – Define the security aspects of the design definition strategy.
- 1827 • DE-1.6 – Identify, plan for, and obtain access to enabling systems or services to support the
1828 security aspects of the design definition process.
- 1829 ▪ Establish Security Design Characteristics and Enablers for Each System Element (DE-2):
- 1830 • DE-2.1 – Allocate system security requirements to system elements.
- 1831 • DE-2.2 – Transform security architectural characteristics into security design
1832 characteristics.
- 1833 • DE-2.3 – Define the necessary security design enablers.

- 1834 • DE-2.4 – Examine security design alternatives.
- 1835 • DE-2.5 – Refine or define the security interfaces between the system elements and with
- 1836 external entities.
- 1837 • DE-2.6 – Develop the security design artifacts.
- 1838 ▪ Assess the Alternatives for Obtaining Security-Relevant System Elements (DE-3):
- 1839 • DE-3.1 – Identify security-relevant non-developmental items (NDI) that may be considered
- 1840 for use.
- 1841 • DE-3.2 – Assess each candidate NDI and new design alternative against the criteria
- 1842 developed from expected security design characteristics or system element security
- 1843 requirements to determine suitability for the intended application.
- 1844 • DE-3.3 – Determine the preferred alternative among candidate NDI solutions and new
- 1845 design alternatives for a system element.
- 1846 ▪ Prepare for the Security Aspects of Implementation (IP-1) – This is a continuation of the task
- 1847 from the project management planning phase.
- 1848 ▪ Prepare for the Security Aspects of Integration (IN-1):
- 1849 • IN-1.1 – Identify and define checkpoints for the trustworthy secure operation of the
- 1850 assembled interfaces and selected system functions.
- 1851 • IN-1.3 – Identify, plan for, and obtain access to enabling systems or services to support the
- 1852 security aspects of integration.
- 1853 • IN-1.4 – Identify the constraints resulting from the security aspects of integration to be
- 1854 incorporated into the system requirements, architecture, or design.

1855 A.2.3 Team Formation

1856 During the form collaborative team milestone, the NCCoE initiated a *Federal Register* Notice (FRN)

1857 process to announce the project and to request Letters of Interest (LOI) from organizations desiring to

1858 participate in the project, linked the Project Description on the NCCoE’s public website to the FRN, and

1859 worked with the NIST Technology Partnerships Office (TPO) to create the Cooperative Research and

1860 Development Agreements (CRADAs) needed to support the project. A CRADA is a written agreement

1861 between a private company and a government agency to work together on a project. In order to

1862 formally accept CRADA collaborators, we needed to receive LOIs from potential collaborators. LOIs were

1863 reviewed for consistency with the project requirements as stated in the FRN, and the NCCoE project

1864 staff supported TPO negotiation of CRADAs with interested organizations. Once a CRADA was signed,

1865 the organizations that had entered into the agreement became part of the project team. Outcomes of

1866 this milestone were a published FRN, signed CRADAs, and a roster of collaborators.

- 1867 The team formation activity was focused primarily on the following systems security engineering tasks
1868 described in Chapter 3 of [NIST SP 800-160](#):
- 1869 ▪ Prepare for Security Aspects of the Acquisition (AQ-1):¹⁴
 - 1870 • AQ-1.2 – Prepare a request for a product or service that includes the security
1871 requirements.
 - 1872 ▪ Advertise the Acquisition and Select the Supplier to Conform with the Security Aspects of the
1873 Acquisition (AQ-2):
 - 1874 • AQ-2.1 – Communicate the request for a product or service to potential suppliers
1875 consistent with security requirements.
 - 1876 • AQ-2.2 – Select one or more suppliers that meet the security criteria.
 - 1877 ▪ Establish and Maintain the Security Aspects of Agreements (AQ-3):¹⁵
 - 1878 • AQ-3.1 – Develop an agreement with the supplier to satisfy the security aspects of
1879 acquiring the product or service and supplier acceptance criteria.
 - 1880 • AQ-3.2 – Identify and evaluate the security impact of necessary changes to the agreement.
 - 1881 • AQ-3.3 – Negotiate and institute changes to the agreement with the supplier to address
1882 identified security impacts.
 - 1883 ▪ Prepare for Security Aspects of Supply (SP-1):
 - 1884 • SP-1.1 – Identify the security aspects of the acquirer’s need for a product or service.
 - 1885 ▪ Response to a Solicitation (SP-2):
 - 1886 • SP-2.1 – Evaluate a request for a product or service with respect to the feasibility of
1887 satisfying the security criteria.
 - 1888 • SP-2.2 – Prepare a response that satisfies the security criteria expressed in the solicitation.
 - 1889 ▪ Establish and Maintain the Security Aspects of Agreements (SP-3):¹⁶
 - 1890 • SP-3.1 – Develop an agreement with the acquirer to satisfy the security aspects of the
1891 product or service and security acceptance criteria.
 - 1892 • SP-3.2 – Identify and evaluate the security impact of necessary changes to the agreement.
 - 1893 • SP-3.3 – Negotiate and institute changes to the agreement with the acquirer to address
1894 identified security impacts.
 - 1895 ▪ Acquire and Provide Systems Security Engineering Skills to Projects (HR-3):
 - 1896 • HR-3.1 – Obtain qualified systems security engineering personnel to meet project needs.
 - 1897 • HR-3.2 – Maintain and manage the pool of skilled systems security engineering personnel
1898 to staff ongoing projects.

- 1899 • HR-3.3 – Make personnel assignments based on the specific systems security engineering
- 1900 needs of the project and staff development needs.
- 1901 ▪ Define the Security Aspects of the Project (PL-1):
- 1902 • PL-1.2 – Define the security aspects of the project scope as established in agreements.
- 1903 ▪ Manage System Security Requirements (SR-4):
- 1904 • SR-4.1 – Obtain explicit agreement on the system security requirements and security-
- 1905 driven constraints.
- 1906 • SR-4.2 – Maintain traceability of system security requirements and security-driven
- 1907 constraints.
- 1908 • SR-4.3 – Provide security-relevant information items required for systems requirements
- 1909 definition to baselines.
- 1910 ▪ Perform the Security Aspects of Implementation (IP-2):
- 1911 • IP-2.1 – Realize or adapt system elements in accordance with the security aspects of the
- 1912 implementation strategy, defined implementation procedures, and security-driven
- 1913 constraints.
- 1914 • IP-2.2 – Develop initial training materials for users for operation, sustainment, and support.
- 1915 • IP-2.3 – Securely package and store system elements.
- 1916 • IP-2.4 – Record evidence that system elements meet the system security requirements.
- 1917 ▪ Prepare for the Security Aspects of Integration (IN-1):
- 1918 • IN-1.2 – Develop the security aspects of the integration strategy (continued from project
- 1919 definition phase).
- 1920 ▪ Perform the Security Aspects of Integration (IN-2):
- 1921 • IN-2.1 – Obtain implemented system elements in accordance with security criteria and
- 1922 requirements established in agreements and schedules.

1923 A.2.4 Requirements Analysis

1924 During the requirements analysis milestone, the cybersecurity project requirements that were

1925 documented during the earlier phases were validated by project team members and were further

1926 analyzed and decomposed into functional and non-functional requirements that define the

1927 cybersecurity project in more detail with regard to inputs, processes, outputs, and interfaces. A logical

1928 and physical depiction of the data entities, relationships, and attributes of the system/application were

1929 also created. During the requirements analysis milestone, the initial strategy for testing and

1930 implementation was considered. Updates were made, as required, to the Project Description and

1931 Project Plan.

- 1932 The requirements analysis activity was focused primarily on the following systems security engineering
 1933 tasks described in Chapter 3 of [NIST SP 800-160](#):
- 1934 ▪ Prepare for the Security Aspects of Supply:
 - 1935 • SP-1.2 – Define the security aspects of the supply strategy¹⁷ (continued from project
 1936 definition).
 - 1937 ▪ Define and Authorize the Security Aspects of Projects:¹⁸
 - 1938 • PM-1.6 – Identify the security aspects of any multi-project interfaces and dependencies to
 1939 be managed or supported by each project.
 - 1940 ▪ Evaluate the Security Aspects of the Portfolio of Projects (PM-2):
 - 1941 • PM-2.1 – Evaluate the security aspects of projects to confirm ongoing viability.
 - 1942 • PM-2.2 – Continue or redirect projects that are satisfactorily progressing or can be
 1943 expected to progress satisfactorily by appropriate redirection in consideration of project
 1944 security aspects.
 - 1945 ▪ Assess Security Quality Management (QM-2):
 - 1946 • QM-2.1 – Obtain and analyze quality assurance evaluation results in accordance with the
 1947 defined security quality evaluation criteria.
 - 1948 • QM-2.2 – Assess customer security quality satisfaction.
 - 1949 • QM-2.3 – Conduct periodic reviews of project quality assurance activities for compliance
 1950 with the security quality management policies, standards, and procedures.
 - 1951 • QM-2.4 – Monitor the status of security quality improvements on processes, products, and
 1952 services.
 - 1953 ▪ Activate the Security Aspects of the Project (PL-3):
 - 1954 • PL-3.1 – Obtain authorization for the security aspects of the project.
 - 1955 • PL-3.2 – Submit requests and obtain commitments for the resources required to perform
 1956 the security aspects of the project.
 - 1957 • PL-3.3 – Implement the security aspects of the project plan.
 - 1958 ▪ Assess the Security Aspects of the Project (PA-2):
 - 1959 • PA-2.1 – Assess the alignment of the security aspects of project objectives and plans with
 1960 the project context.
 - 1961 • PA-2.2 – Assess the security aspects of the management and technical plans against
 1962 objectives to determine adequacy and feasibility.

- 1963
 - 1964
 - 1965
 - 1966
 - 1967
 - 1968
 - 1969
 - 1970
 - 1971
 - 1972
 - 1973
 - 1974
 - 1975
 - 1976
 - 1977
 - 1978
 - 1979
 - 1980
 - 1981
 - 1982
 - 1983
 - 1984
 - 1985
 - 1986
 - 1987
 - 1988
 - 1989
 - 1990
 - 1991
 - 1992
 - 1993
 - 1994
 - 1995
- PA-2.3 – Assess the security aspects of the project and its technical status against appropriate plans to determine actual and projected cost, schedule, and performance variances.
 - PA-2.4 – Assess the adequacy of the security roles, responsibilities, accountabilities, and authorities associated with the project.
 - PA-2.5 – Assess the adequacy and availability of resources allocated to the security aspects of the project.
 - Prepare for Decisions with Security Implications (DM-1):
 - DM-1.3 – Involve stakeholders with relevant security expertise in the decision making in order to draw on their experience and knowledge (continued from project management planning).
 - Manage the Security Aspects of the Risk Profile (RM-2):¹⁹
 - RM2.1 – Define and record the security risk thresholds and conditions under which a level of risk may be accepted.
 - RM-2.2 – Establish and maintain the security aspects of the risk profile.
 - RM-2.3 – Provide the security aspects of the risk profile to stakeholders based on their needs.
 - Perform Process Security Evaluations (QA-3):
 - QA-3.1 – Evaluate project life-cycle processes for conformance to established security criteria, contracts, standards, and regulations.
 - QA-3.2 – Evaluate tools and environments that support or automate the process for conformance to established security criteria, contracts, standards, and regulations.
 - QA-3.3 – Evaluate supplier processes for conformance to process security requirements.
 - Analyze Stakeholder Security Requirements (SN-5):
 - SN-5.1 – Analyze the complete set of stakeholder security requirements.
 - SN-5.2 – Define critical security-relevant performance and assurance measures that enable the assessment of technical achievement.
 - SN-5.3 – Validate that stakeholder protection needs and expectations have been adequately captured and expressed by the analyzed security requirements.
 - SN-5.4 – Resolve stakeholder security requirements issues.
 - Analyze System Security in System Requirements (SR-3) – Continued from project definition.
 - Establish Security Design Characteristics and Enablers for Each System Element (DE-1) – Continued from project definition.

- 1996 ■ Assess the Alternatives for Obtaining Security-Relevant System Elements (DE-3) – Continued
- 1997 from project definition.
- 1998 ■ Perform the Security Aspects of System Analysis (SA-2):
- 1999 ● SA-2.1 – Identify and validate the assumptions associated with the security aspects of
- 2000 system analysis.
- 2001 ● SA-2.2 – Apply the selected security analysis methods to perform the security aspects of
- 2002 required system analysis.
- 2003 ● SA-2.3 – Review the security aspects of the system analysis results for quality and validity.
- 2004 ● SA-2.4 – Establish conclusions, recommendations, and rationale based on the results of the
- 2005 security aspects of system analysis.²⁰
- 2006 ● SA-2.5 – Record the results of the security aspects of system analysis.

2007 **A.3 Build Design**

2008 Build design activities include design drafting, coordinating and refining the design to produce a final

2009 design, and conducting a successful detailed design review.

2010 **A.3.1 Draft Design**

2011 The draft design milestone sought to develop detailed specifications that emphasize the physical

2012 solution to cybersecurity needs. The system requirements and logical description of the entities,

2013 relationships, and attributes of the data that were documented during the requirements analysis phase

2014 were further refined and allocated in the Project Description, cybersecurity build design documentation,

2015 and design material included in NIST SP 1800-14B and NIST SP 1800-14C that were organized in a way

2016 suitable for implementation within the constraints of the project’s physical environment.

2017 The draft design activity was focused primarily on the following systems security engineering tasks

2018 described in Chapter 3 of [NIST SP 800-160](#):

- 2019 ■ Establish the Secure Infrastructure (IF-1):
- 2020 ● IF-1.1 – Define the infrastructure security requirements.
- 2021 ● IF-1.2 – Identify, obtain, and provide the infrastructure resources and services that provide
- 2022 security functions and services that are adequate to securely implement and support
- 2023 projects.
- 2024 ■ Make and Manage Security Decisions (DM-3):
- 2025 ● DM-3.1 – Determine preferred alternative for each security-informed and security-based
- 2026 decision.

- 2027
2028
- DM-3.2 – Record the security-informed or security-based resolution, decision rationale, and assumptions.
- 2029
2030
- DM-3.3 – Record, track, evaluate, and report the security aspects of security-informed and security-based decisions.
- 2031
- Analyze Security Risk (RM-3):
- 2032
2033
- RM-3.1 – Identify security risks in the categories described in the security risk management context.
- 2034
2035
- RM-3.2 – Estimate the likelihood of occurrence and consequences of each identified security risk.
- 2036
- RM-3.3 – Evaluate each security risk against its security risk thresholds.
- 2037
2038
- RM-3.4 – Define risk treatment strategies and measures for each security risk that does not meet its security risk threshold.
- 2039
- Treat Security Risk (RM-4):
- 2040
- RM-4.1 – Identify recommended alternatives for security risk treatment.
- 2041
- RM-4.2 – Implement the security risk treatment alternatives selected by stakeholders.
- 2042
2043
- RM-4.3 – Identify and monitor those security risks accepted by stakeholders to determine if any future risk treatment actions are necessary.
- 2044
- RM-4.4 – Coordinate management action for the identified security risk treatments.
- 2045
- Perform the Security Aspects of Configuration Identification (CM-2):
- 2046
2047
- CM-2.1 – Identify the security aspects of system elements and information items that are configuration items.
- 2048
- CM-2.2 – Identify the security aspects of the hierarchy and structure of system information.
- 2049
2050
- CM-2.3 – Establish the security nomenclature for system, system element, and information item identifiers.
- 2051
2052
- CM-2.4 – Define the security aspects of baseline identification throughout the system life cycle.
- 2053
2054
- CM-2.5 – Obtain acquirer and supplier agreement for security aspects to establish a baseline.
- 2055
2056
- Develop the Security Aspects of Operational and Other Life-Cycle Concepts (SN-3) – Continued from project definition activity.
- 2057
2058
- Develop Security Models and Security Views of Candidate Architectures (AR-3) – Continued from project definition activity.

- 2059 ▪ Assess the Alternatives for Obtaining Security-Relevant System Elements (DE-2) – Continued
2060 from project definition activity.
- 2061 ▪ Manage the Security Design (DE-4):
- 2062 • DE-4.1 – Map the security design characteristics to the system elements.
- 2063 • DE-4.2 – Capture the security design and rationale.
- 2064 • DE-4.3 – Maintain traceability of the security aspects of the system design.
- 2065 • DE-4.4 – Provide security-relevant information items required for the system design
2066 definition to baselines.
- 2067 ▪ Manage the Security Aspects of System Analysis (SA-3):
- 2068 • SA-3.1 – Maintain traceability of the security aspects of the system analysis results.
- 2069 • SA-3.2 – Provide security-relevant system analysis information items that have been
2070 selected for baselines.
- 2071 ▪ Perform the Security Aspects of Implementation (IP-2) – Continued from team formation
2072 activity.
- 2073 ▪ Perform the Security Aspects of Integration (IN-2):
- 2074 • IN-2.1 – Obtain implemented system elements in accordance with security criteria and
2075 requirements established in agreements and schedules (continued from team formation
2076 activity).
- 2077 • IN-2.2 – Assemble the implemented systems elements to achieve secure configurations.
- 2078 • IN-2.3 – Perform checks of the security characteristics of interfaces, functional behavior,
2079 and behavior across interconnections.
- 2080 ▪ Prepare for the Security Aspects of Verification (VE-1):
- 2081 • VE-1.1 – Identify the security aspects within the verification scope and corresponding
2082 security-focused verification actions.
- 2083 • VE-1.2 – Identify the constraints that can potentially limit the feasibility of the security-
2084 focused verification actions.
- 2085 • VE-1.3 – Select the appropriate methods or techniques for the security aspects of
2086 verification and the associated security criteria for each security-focused verification
2087 action.
- 2088 • VE-1.4 – Define the security aspects of the verification strategy.
- 2089 • VE-1.5 – Identify the system constraints resulting from the security aspects of the
2090 verification strategy to be incorporated into the system requirements, architecture, or
2091 design.

- 2092 • VE-1.6 – Identify, plan for, and obtain access to enabling systems or services to support the
2093 security aspects of verification.

2094 A.3.2 Final Design

2095 During the final design milestone, the final architecture diagram and build design were completed and
2096 documented. The outcome of the design milestone was the successful completion of the detailed design
2097 reviews with the NCCoE Governance Team.

2098 The final design activity was focused primarily on the following systems security engineering tasks
2099 described in Chapter 3 of [NIST SP 800-160](#):

- 2100 ▪ Establish the Secure Infrastructure (IF-1):
 - 2101 • IF-1.1 – Define the infrastructure security requirements (continued from design drafting
2102 activity).
- 2103 ▪ Make and Manage Security Decisions (DM-3) – Continued from design drafting activity.
- 2104 ▪ Analyze Security Risk (RM-3) – Continued from design drafting activity.
- 2105 ▪ Treat Security Risk (RM-4) – Continued from design drafting activity.
- 2106 ▪ Perform the Security Aspects of Configuration Identification (CM-2) – Continued from design
2107 drafting activity.
- 2108 ▪ Relate Security Views of the Architecture to the Design (AR-4):
 - 2109 • AR-4.1 – Identify the security-relevant system elements that relate to architectural entities
2110 and the nature of these relationships.
 - 2111 • AR-4.2 – Define the security interfaces, interconnections, and interactions between the
2112 system elements and with external entities.
 - 2113 • AR-4.3 – Allocate system security requirements to architectural entities and system
2114 elements.
 - 2115 • AR-4.4 – Map security-relevant system elements and architectural entities to security
2116 design characteristics.
 - 2117 • AR-4.5 – Define the security design principles for the system design and evolution that
2118 reflect the concept of secure function.
- 2119 ▪ Select Candidate Architecture (AR-5):
 - 2120 • AR-5.1 – Assess each candidate architecture against the security requirements and
2121 security-related constraints.
 - 2122 • AR-5.2 – Assess each candidate architecture against stakeholder security concerns by using
2123 evaluation criteria.

- 2124 • AR-5.3 – Select the preferred architecture(s) and capture key security decisions and
2125 rationale for those decisions.
- 2126 • AR-5.4 – Establish the security aspects of the architecture baseline of the selected
2127 architecture.
- 2128 ▪ Manage the Security View of the Selected Architecture (AR-6):
- 2129 • AR-6.1 – Formalize the security aspects of the architecture governance approach and
2130 specify security governance-related roles and responsibilities, accountabilities, and
2131 authorities.
- 2132 • AR-6.2 – Obtain explicit acceptance of the security aspects of the architecture by
2133 stakeholders.
- 2134 • AR-6.3 – Maintain concordance and completeness of the security architectural entities and
2135 their security-related architectural characteristics.
- 2136 • AR-6.4 – Organize, assess, and control the evolution of the security models and security
2137 views of the architecture.
- 2138 • AR-6.5 – Maintain the security aspects of the architecture definition and evaluation
2139 strategy.
- 2140 • AR-6.6 – Maintain traceability of the security aspects of the architecture.
- 2141 • AR-6.7 – Provide security-relevant information items required for architecture definition to
2142 baselines.
- 2143 ▪ Manage the Security Aspects of System Analysis (SA-3) – Continued from design drafting activity.
- 2144 ▪ Perform the Security Aspects of Implementation (IP-2) – Continued from design drafting activity.
- 2145 ▪ Perform the Security Aspects of Integration (IN-2) – Continued from design drafting activity.
- 2146 ▪ Prepare for the Security Aspects of Verification (VE-1) – Continued from design drafting activity.

2147 A.3.3 Detailed Design Review

2148 The detailed design review is a formal inspection of the high-level architectural design of the project’s
2149 cybersecurity solution and its internal and external interfaces. Following consensus by the project team
2150 regarding the build design, the final high-level architecture and build design were provided to the NCCoE
2151 Governance Team. This provided the NCCoE Governance Team with information necessary for a design
2152 review to achieve agreement and confidence that the design satisfied the functional and non-functional
2153 requirements and was in conformance with the solution architecture. Overall project status, proposed
2154 technical solutions, evolving software products, associated documentation, and capacity estimates were
2155 reviewed to determine completeness and consistency with design standards, to raise and resolve any
2156 technical and/or project-related issues, and to identify and mitigate project, technical, security, and/or

2157 business risks affecting continued detailed design and subsequent development, testing,
2158 implementation, and operations and maintenance activities.

2159 The detailed design review activity was focused primarily on the following systems security engineering
2160 tasks described in Chapter 3 of [NIST SP 800-160](#):

- 2161 ▪ Evaluate the Security Aspects of the Portfolio of Projects (PM-2):
 - 2162 • PM-2.1 – Evaluate the security aspects of projects to confirm ongoing viability.
 - 2163 • PM-2.2 – Continue or redirect projects that are satisfactorily progressing or can be
2164 expected to progress satisfactorily by appropriate redirection in consideration of project
2165 security aspects.
- 2166 ▪ Activate the Security Aspects of the Project (PL-3):
 - 2167 • PL-3.1 – Obtain authorization for the security aspects of the project.
 - 2168 • PL-3.2 – Submit requests and obtain commitments for the resources required to perform
2169 the security aspects of the project.
 - 2170 • PL-3.3 – Implement the security aspects of the project plan.
- 2171 ▪ Assess the Security Aspects of the Project (PA-2):
 - 2172 • PA-2.1 – Assess the alignment of the security aspects of project objectives and plans with
2173 the project context.
 - 2174 • PA-2.2 – Assess the security aspects of the management and technical plans against
2175 objectives to determine adequacy and feasibility.
 - 2176 • PA-2.3 – Assess the security aspects of the project and its technical status against
2177 appropriate plans to determine actual and projected cost, schedule, and performance
2178 variances.
 - 2179 • PA-2.4 – Assess the adequacy of the security roles, responsibilities, accountabilities, and
2180 authorities associated with the project.
 - 2181 • PA-2.5 – Assess the adequacy and availability of resources allocated to the security aspects
2182 of the project.
 - 2183 • PA-2.6 – Assess progress using measured security achievement and milestone completion.
 - 2184 • PA-2.7 – Conduct required management and technical reviews, audits, and inspections with
2185 full consideration for the security aspects of the project.
 - 2186 • PA-2.9 – Analyze security measurement results and make recommendations.
 - 2187 • PA-2.10 – Record and provide security status and security findings from the assessment
2188 tasks.

- 2189 ▪ Manage the Security View of the Selected Architecture (AR-6) – Continued from final design
2190 activity.
- 2191 ▪ Perform the Security Aspects of System Analysis (SA-2):
- 2192 • SA-2.1 – Identify and validate the assumptions associated with the security aspects of
2193 system analysis.
- 2194 • SA-2.2 – Apply the selected security analysis methods to perform the security aspects of
2195 required system analysis.
- 2196 • SA-2.3 – Review the security aspects of the system analysis results for quality and validity.
- 2197 • SA-2.4 – Establish conclusions, recommendations, and rationale based on the results of the
2198 security aspects of system analysis.²¹
- 2199 • SA-2.5 – Record the results of the security aspects of system analysis.
- 2200 ▪ Perform Security-Focused Verification (VE-2):
- 2201 • Define the security aspects of the verification procedures, each supporting a security-
2202 focused verification action.

2203 A.4 Build Execution

2204 During the build milestone, the project team transformed any specifications for software harnesses
2205 (*glue* code) identified and documented in the detailed design phase into machine-executable form and
2206 ensured that all of the individual components of the SIDR solution functioned correctly and interfaced
2207 properly with other components within the system/application. System hardware, networking and
2208 telecommunications equipment, and commercial off-the-shelf / government off-the-shelf software were
2209 acquired and configured (see [Section 4.5](#)).

2210 The build activity was focused primarily on the following systems security engineering tasks described in
2211 Chapter 3 of [NIST SP 800-160](#):

- 2212 ▪ Monitor the Security Aspects of Agreements (AQ-4):²²
- 2213 • AQ-4.1 – Assess the execution of the security aspects of the agreement.
- 2214 • AQ-4.2 – Provide data needed by the supplier in a secure manner in order to achieve timely
2215 resolution of issues.
- 2216 ▪ Accept Products and Services (AQ-5):
- 2217 • AQ-5.1 – Confirm that the delivered product or service complies with the security aspects
2218 of the agreement.
- 2219 • AQ-5.2 – Accept the product or service from the supplier or other party, as directed by the
2220 security criteria in the agreement.

- 2221 ▪ Execute the Security Aspects of Agreements (SP-4):²³
- 2222 • SP-4.1 – Execute the security aspects of the agreement according to the engineering
- 2223 project plans.
- 2224 • SP-4.2 – Assess the execution of the security aspects of the agreement.
- 2225 ▪ Deliver and Support the Security Aspects of Products and Services (SP-5):
- 2226 • SP-5.1 – Deliver the product or service in accordance with the security aspects and
- 2227 considerations.
- 2228 • SP-5.2 – Provide security assistance to the acquirer as stated in the agreement.
- 2229 • SP-5.3 – Transfer the responsibility for the product or service to the acquirer or other party,
- 2230 as directed by the security aspects and considerations in the agreement.
- 2231 ▪ Establish the Secure Infrastructure (IF-1):
- 2232 • IF-1.2 – Identify, obtain, and provide the infrastructure resources and services that provide
- 2233 security functions and services that are adequate to securely implement and support
- 2234 projects.
- 2235 ▪ Maintain the Secure Infrastructure (IF-2):
- 2236 • IF-2.1 – Evaluate the degree to which delivered infrastructure resources satisfy project
- 2237 protection needs.
- 2238 • IF-2.2 – Identify and provide security improvements or changes to the infrastructure
- 2239 resources as the project requirements change.
- 2240 ▪ Perform Security Quality Management Corrective and Preventive Actions (QM-3):
- 2241 • QM-3.1 – Plan corrective actions when security quality management objectives are not
- 2242 achieved.
- 2243 • QM-3.2 – Plan preventive actions when there is a sufficient risk that security quality
- 2244 management objectives will not be achieved.
- 2245 • QM-3.3 – Monitor security quality management corrective and preventive actions to
- 2246 completion and inform relevant stakeholders.
- 2247 ▪ Manage Security Knowledge, Skills, and Knowledge Assets (KM-4):
- 2248 • KM-4.1 – Maintain security knowledge, skills, and knowledge assets.
- 2249 • KM-4.2 – Monitor and record the use of security knowledge, skills, and knowledge assets.
- 2250 • KM-4.3 – Periodically reassess the currency of the security aspects of technology and
- 2251 market needs of the security knowledge assets.
- 2252 ▪ Assess the Security Aspects of the Project (PA-2):

- 2253 • PA-2.9 – Analyze security measurement results and make recommendations (continued
2254 from detailed design review).
- 2255 ▪ Control the Security Aspects of the Project (PA-3):
 - 2256 • PA-3.1 – Initiate the actions needed to address identified security issues.
 - 2257 • PA-3.2 – Initiate the security aspects of necessary project replanning.
 - 2258 • PA-3.3 – Initiate change actions when there is a contractual change to cost, time, or quality
2259 due to the security impact of an acquirer or supplier request.
 - 2260 • PA-3.4 – Recommend the project to proceed toward the next milestone or event, if
2261 justified, based on the achievement of security objectives and performance measures.
- 2262 ▪ Monitor Security Risks (RM-5):
 - 2263 • RM-5.1 – Continually monitor all risks and the security risk management context for
2264 changes and evaluate the security risks when their state has changed.
 - 2265 • RM-5.2 – Implement and monitor measures to evaluate the effectiveness of security risk
2266 treatment.
 - 2267 • RM-5.3 – Monitor, on an ongoing basis, the emergence of new security risks and sources of
2268 risk throughout the life cycle.
- 2269 ▪ Perform Security Configuration Change Management (CM-3):
 - 2270 • CM-3.1 – Identify security aspects of requests for change and requests for variance. to
2271 identify any security aspects. A request for variance is also referred to as a request for
2272 deviation, waiver, or concession.
 - 2273 • CM-3.2 – Determine the security aspects of action to coordinate, evaluate, and disposition
2274 requests for change or requests for variance.
 - 2275 • CM-3.3 – Incorporate security aspects in requests submitted for review and approval.
 - 2276 • CM-3.4 – Track and manage the security aspects of approved changes to the baseline,
2277 requests for change, and requests for variance.
- 2278 ▪ Perform Product/Service Security Evaluations (QA-2):
 - 2279 • QA-2.1 – Evaluate products and services for conformance to established security criteria,
2280 contracts, standards, and regulations.
 - 2281 • QA-2.2 – Perform the security aspects of verification and validation of the outputs of the
2282 life cycle processes to determine conformance to specified security requirements.
- 2283 ▪ Treat Security Incidents and Problems (QA-5):
 - 2284 • QA-5.1 – The security aspects of incidents are recorded, analyzed, and classified.
 - 2285 • QA-5.2 – The security aspects of incidents are resolved or elevated to problems.

- 2286 • QA-5.3 – The security aspects of problems are recorded, analyzed, and classified.
- 2287 • QA-5.4 – Treatments for the security aspects of problems are prioritized and
- 2288 implementation is tracked.
- 2289 • QA-5.6 – Stakeholders are informed of the status of the security aspects of incidents and
- 2290 problems.
- 2291 • QA 5.7 – The security aspects of incidents and problems are tracked to closure.
- 2292 ▪ Perform the Security Aspects of Implementation (IP-2) – Continued from detailed design review.
- 2293 ▪ Manage the Results of the Security Aspects of Implementation (IP-3):
- 2294 • IP-3.1 – Record the security aspects of implementation results and any security-related
- 2295 anomalies encountered.
- 2296 • IP-3.2 – Maintain traceability of the security aspects of implemented system elements.
- 2297 • IP-3.3 – Provide security-relevant information items required for implementation to
- 2298 baselines.
- 2299 ▪ Perform the Security Aspects of Integration (IN-2) – Continued from the design phase.
- 2300 ▪ Manage the Results of the Security Aspects of Integration (IN-3):
- 2301 • IN-3.1 – Record the security aspects of integration results and any security anomalies
- 2302 encountered.
- 2303 • IN-3.2 – Maintain traceability of the security aspects of integrated system elements.
- 2304 • IN-3.3 – Provide security-relevant information items required for integration to baselines.
- 2305 ▪ Prepare for the Security Aspects of Verification (VE-1) – Continued from the design phase.
- 2306 ▪ Perform Security-Focused Verification (VE-2):
- 2307 • VE-2.1 – Define the security aspects of the verification procedures, each supporting one or
- 2308 a set of security-focused verification actions (continued from detailed design review).

2309 **A.5 Control/Testing**

2310 The primary purpose of the test milestone was to determine that the cybersecurity solution developed
 2311 and tested during the Execution phase was ready for publication. During the Control phase, formally
 2312 controlled and focused testing was performed to uncover errors and bugs in the cybersecurity solution
 2313 prior to publication that needed to be resolved. See [Section 7](#) of this publication.

2314 The Control/test activity was focused primarily on the following systems security engineering tasks
 2315 described in Chapter 3 of [NIST SP 800-160](#):

- 2316 ▪ Maintain the Secure Infrastructure (IF-2) – Continued from build phase.

- 2317 ▪ Perform Security Quality Management Corrective and Preventive Actions (QM-3) – Continued
2318 from build phase.
- 2319 ▪ Manage Security Knowledge, Skills, and Knowledge Assets (KM-4) – Continued from build phase.
- 2320 ▪ Assess the Security Aspects of the Project (PA-2):
 - 2321 • PA-2.9 – Analyze security measurement results and make recommendations (continued
2322 from build phase).
 - 2323 • PA-2.10 – Record and provide security status and security findings from the assessment
2324 tasks.
- 2325 ▪ Control the Security Aspects of the Project (PA-3) – Continued from build phase.
- 2326 ▪ Monitor Security Risks (RM-5) – Continued from build phase.
- 2327 ▪ Perform the Security Aspects of Information Management (IM-2):
 - 2328 • IM-2.1 – Securely obtain, develop, or transform the identified information items.
 - 2329 • IM-2.2 – Securely maintain information items and their storage records and record the
2330 security status of information. Perform Product and Service Security Evaluations (QA-2)
2331 (continued from build phase).
- 2332 ▪ Perform Process Security Evaluations (QA-3):
 - 2333 • QA-3.1 – Evaluate project life-cycle processes for conformance to established security
2334 criteria, contracts, standards, and regulations.
 - 2335 • QA-3.2 – Evaluate tools and environments that support or automate the process for
2336 conformance to established security criteria, contracts, standards, and regulations.
 - 2337 • QA-3.3 – Evaluate supplier processes for conformance to process security requirements.
- 2338 ▪ Treat Security Incidents and Problems (QA-5) – Continued from build phase.
- 2339 ▪ Manage Results of the Security Aspects of Implementation (IP-3) – Continued from build phase.
- 2340 ▪ Manage Results of the Security Aspects of Integration (IN-3) – Continued from build phase.
- 2341 ▪ Perform Security-Focused Verification (VE-2):
 - 2342 • VE-2.2 – Perform security verification procedures.
 - 2343 • VE-2.3 – Analyze security-focused verification results against any established expectations
2344 and success criteria.
- 2345 ▪ Manage Results of Security-Focused Verification (VE-3):
 - 2346 • VE-3.1 – Record the security aspects of verification results and any security anomalies
2347 encountered.

- 2348 • VE-3.2 – Record the security characteristics of operational incidents and problems and
2349 track their resolution.

2350 **A.6 Project Closing**

2351 Project closing activities included drafting and publishing the Practice Guide. Ongoing activities may
2352 continue to include additional capability demonstrations.

2353 **A.6.1 Draft Practice Guide**

2354 During the compose Practice Guide milestone, the cybersecurity solution operated in a full-scale
2355 demonstration environment to show readiness for sustained use and operations, and was ready for
2356 draft publication as a NIST 1800-series publication.

2357 The draft Practice Guide activity was focused primarily on the following systems security engineering
2358 tasks described in Chapter 3 of [NIST SP 800-160](#):

- 2359 ▪ Share Security Knowledge and Skills Throughout the Organization (KM-2):
 - 2360 • KM-2.1 – Establish and maintain a classification for capturing and sharing security
2361 knowledge and skills.
 - 2362 • KM-2.2 – Capture or acquire security knowledge and skills.
 - 2363 • KM-2.3 – Share security knowledge and skills across the organization.
- 2364 ▪ Manage Security Knowledge, Skills, and Knowledge Assets (KM-4) – Continued from Control/test
2365 phase.
- 2366 ▪ Define the Security Aspects of the Problem (PL-1):
 - 2367 • PL-1.3 – Define and maintain a security view of the life-cycle model and its constituent
2368 stages.
- 2369 ▪ Manage the Security Aspects of the Risk Profile (RM-2):
 - 2370 • RM-2.1 – Define and record the security risk thresholds and conditions under which a level
2371 of risk may be accepted.
 - 2372 • RM-2.2 – Establish and maintain the security aspects of the risk profile.
 - 2373 • RM-2.3 – Provide the security aspects of the risk profile to stakeholders based on their
2374 needs.
- 2375 ▪ Analyze Security Risks (RM-3) – Revisited process employed during the design phase.
- 2376 ▪ Treat Security Risk (RM-4) – Revisited process employed during the design phase.
- 2377 ▪ Perform the Security Aspects of Information Management (IM-2):

- 2378 • IM-2.1 – Securely obtain, develop, or transform the identified information items (continued
2379 from Control/test phase).
- 2380 • IM-2.2 – Securely maintain information items and their storage records and record the
2381 security status of information (continued from Control/test phase).
- 2382 • IM-2.3 – Securely publish, distribute, or provide access to information and information
2383 items to designated stakeholders.
- 2384 • IM-2.4 – Securely archive designated information.
- 2385 • IM-2.5 – Securely dispose of unwanted or invalid information or information that has not
2386 been validated.
- 2387 ▪ Manage Quality Assurance Records and Reports (QA-4):
- 2388 • QA-4.1 – Create records and reports related to the security aspects of quality assurance
2389 activities.
- 2390 • QA-4.2 – Securely maintain, store, and distribute records and reports.
- 2391 • QA-4.3 – Identify the security aspects of incidents and problems associated with product,
2392 service, and process evaluations.
- 2393 ▪ Manage the Security Aspects of Business/Mission Analysis (BA-5):
- 2394 • BA-5.1 – Maintain traceability of the security aspects of business or mission analysis.
- 2395 • BA-5.2 – Provide security-relevant information items required for business or mission
2396 analysis to baselines.
- 2397 ▪ Manage the Security Aspects of System Analysis (SA-3) – Revisited process employed during the
2398 design phase.
- 2399 ▪ Manage Results of the Security Aspects of Implementation (IP-3) – Continued from build and
2400 Control/test phases.
- 2401 ▪ Manage Results of Security-Focused Verification (VE-3):
- 2402 • VE-3.3 – Obtain stakeholder agreement that the system or system element meets the
2403 specified system security requirements and characteristics.
- 2404 ▪ Prepare for the Security Aspects of Validation (VA-1):
- 2405 • VA-1.1 – Identify the security aspects of the validation scope and corresponding security-
2406 focused validation.
- 2407 • VA-1.2 – Identify the constraints that can potentially limit the feasibility of the security-
2408 focused validation actions.
- 2409 • VA-1.3 – Select the appropriate methods or techniques for the security aspects of
2410 validation and the associated security criteria for each security-focused validation action.

- 2411 • VA-1.4 – Develop the security aspects of the validation strategy.
- 2412 • VA-1.5 – Identify system constraints resulting from the security aspects of validation to be
- 2413 incorporated into the stakeholder security requirements.
- 2414 • VA-1.6 – Identify, plan for, and obtain access to enabling systems or services to support the
- 2415 security aspects of validation.

2416 A.6.2 Special Publication Process

2417 During the publish SP milestone, comments on the Cybersecurity Practice Guide were resolved, and it
2418 was published as a NIST SP.

2419 The SP activity was focused primarily on the following systems security engineering tasks described in
2420 Chapter 3 of [NIST SP 800-160](#):

- 2421 ▪ Share Security Knowledge Assets Throughout the Organization (KM-3):
- 2422 • KM-3.3 – Securely share knowledge assets across the organization.
- 2423 ▪ Define the Security Aspects of the Problem (PL-1) – Continued activity from the draft Practice
- 2424 Guide phase:
- 2425 • PL-1.3 – Define and maintain a security view of the life-cycle model and its constituent
- 2426 stages.
- 2427 ▪ Manage the Security Aspects of the Risk Profile (RM-2) – Continued activity from the draft
- 2428 Practice Guide phase.
- 2429 ▪ Analyze Security Risks (RM-3) – Continued activity from the draft Practice Guide phase.
- 2430 ▪ Treat Security Risk (RM-4) – Continued activity from the draft Practice Guide phase.
- 2431 ▪ Manage Quality Assurance Records and Reports (QA-4) – Continued activity from the draft
- 2432 Practice Guide phase.
- 2433 ▪ Manage the Security Aspects of Business/Mission Analysis (BA-5) – Continued activity from the
- 2434 draft Practice Guide phase.
- 2435 ▪ Manage Results of the Security Aspects of Implementation (IP-3) – Continued activity from the
- 2436 draft Practice Guide phase.
- 2437 ▪ Prepare for the Security Aspects of Validation (VA-1) – Continued activity from the draft Practice
- 2438 Guide phase.

2439 **Appendix B Cybersecurity Education and Training**

2440 **B.1 Assumptions and Limitations**

2441 Internet service provider (ISP) personnel have many duties related to operating a service provider
2442 network, of which cybersecurity is only one part. Likewise, enterprise personnel have many duties
2443 related to operating the enterprise's own network, of which cybersecurity is only one part. This
2444 appendix discusses only Resource Public Key Infrastructure (RPKI)-based route origin validation
2445 (ROV)-specific training that is recommended for enterprise and ISP personnel.

2446 **B.2 Staff Role Perspective**

2447 The perspective from which a staff member will need to be familiar with software, equipment, and
2448 procedures and to consult pertinent standards will differ depending on that staff member's role within
2449 the organization (regardless of whether the organization is an ISP or an enterprise):

- 2450 ▪ The procurement staff will need to understand ROV and RPKI standards to the extent that they
2451 are able to ensure that the standards are supported by the equipment being purchased.
- 2452 ▪ Managers will need to understand these standards to the extent that they are able to ensure
2453 that their organization has all software, equipment, personnel, and procedures in place to
2454 perform their RPKI-based ROV role(s) correctly and in a manner that is consistent with business
2455 policies and objectives.
- 2456 ▪ Operations and maintenance personnel will need to understand these standards to the extent
2457 that these personnel will enable the staff to support day-to-day RPKI-based ROV operations.

2458 **B.3 ISP Versus Enterprise Training Requirements**

2459 There is not necessarily a strict distinction between the type of RPKI-based ROV training that is needed
2460 at enterprises versus that which is needed at ISPs. Rather, the type of training that is required depends
2461 more on the roles that each organization assumes with respect to RPKI-based ROV.

2462 All ISPs have dual RPKI-based ROV roles, in the sense that they serve as both network operators and
2463 address holders. In their capacity as network operators, they are concerned with obtaining and using
2464 RPKI information to perform ROV; in their capacity as address holders, they are concerned with creating
2465 route origin authorizations (ROAs) to help protect their addresses from being hijacked. Hence, the ISP
2466 staff need training in both the ROV-related and RPKI-related areas.

2467 Unlike ISPs, enterprises do not necessarily need to perform ROV. Instead, an enterprise may rely on its
2468 service provider to perform ROV on its behalf. If an enterprise does not perform ROV, then its staff does
2469 not need training in ROV-related areas; however, if the enterprise does perform ROV, then its staff will
2470 need the same ROV training as the ISP staff.

2471 Assuming that an enterprise is an address holder, it will need training in RPKI-related areas. One
2472 important difference between the RPKI training needed at ISPs versus enterprises stems from the fact
2473 that an ISP has a choice of deploying either the hosted or delegated model of RPKI, whereas an
2474 enterprise will always use the hosted model.

2475 **B.4 ROV Training Requirements**

2476 Organizations (whether they be ISPs or enterprises) that will perform ROV will need training in, and
2477 familiarity with:

- 2478 ▪ BGP routers
- 2479 ▪ RPKI validating caches

2480 **B.5 ISP RPKI Training Requirements**

2481 ISPs will need training in, and familiarity with:

- 2482 ▪ general RPKI information
- 2483 ▪ depending on which model the ISP chooses to use, either of the following two models:
 - 2484 • RPKI hosted model
 - 2485 • RPKI delegated model

2486 Managers at the ISP who are responsible for choosing which model to use will need to be familiar with
2487 both the hosted and delegated models.

2488 **B.6 Enterprise RPKI Training Requirements**

2489 Enterprises that are address holders and want to create ROAs to protect those addresses will need
2490 training in, and familiarity with:

- 2491 ▪ general RPKI information
- 2492 ▪ RPKI hosted model

2493 **B.7 List of Standards and other Training Materials**

2494 The standards and other material with which the staff should be familiar under each topic area that is
2495 relevant to ROV and RPKI are as follows:

2496 **BGP Router Information:**

- 2497 ▪ [RFC 6810](#), The RPKI to Router Protocol (v0)
- 2498 ▪ [RFC 8210](#), The RPKI to Router Protocol (v1)

- 2499 ▪ [RFC 6811](#), BGP Prefix Origin Validation
- 2500 ▪ [RFC 8097](#), BGP Prefix Origin Validation State Extended Community
- 2501 ▪ Information regarding the configuration and use of the ROV-specific components of the border
- 2502 routers being used, including configuring routing policy based on the validation state

2503 **RPKI Validating Cache Information:**

- 2504 ▪ [RFC 5781](#), The Remote Synchronization (rsync) URI Scheme
- 2505 ▪ [RFC 8182](#), The RRDp
- 2506 ▪ [RFC 6487](#), A Profile for X.509 PKIX Resource Certificates
- 2507 ▪ [RFC 6488](#), Signed Object Template for the RPKI
- 2508 ▪ Information regarding the installation and use of the specific validating cache software being
- 2509 used
- 2510 ▪ [RFC 6486](#), Manifests for the RPKI

2511 **General RPKI Information:**

- 2512 ▪ [RFC 6481](#), A Profile for Resource Certificate Repository Structure
- 2513 ▪ [RFC 7730](#), RPKI Trust Anchor Locator

2514 **RPKI Hosted-Model Information:**

2515 The ISP staff should be familiar with the Regional Internet Registry (RIR) (or other authority) web
 2516 interface that they will need to use to request that ROAs for their addresses be created and stored. The
 2517 ISP staff should receive training in both the mechanics of how to use the web interface and the meaning
 2518 and ramifications of selecting various available options. (This information is only of interest to
 2519 enterprises and also to ISPs that plan to use the hosted model of RPKI for generating and storing ROAs
 2520 for their addresses.)

2521 **RPKI Delegated-Model Information:**

2522 It is assumed that staff at these ISPs are already familiar with all standards related to running an X.509
 2523 certificate authority (CA), in general, independent of ROV. In addition, in order to be able to support the
 2524 extensions to X.509 that are required for a delegated-model CA to support ROV, the ISP staff should be
 2525 familiar with:

- 2526 ▪ [RFC 3779](#), X.509 Extensions for IP Addresses and AS Identifiers
- 2527 ▪ [RFC 6480](#), An Infrastructure to Support Secure Internet Routing
- 2528 ▪ [RFC 6481](#), A Profile for Resource Certification Repository Structure
- 2529 ▪ [RFC 6482](#), A Profile for ROAs

DRAFT

- 2530 ▪ [RFC 7115](#), Origin Validation Operation Based on the RPKI (operational considerations)
- 2531 ▪ [RFC 6492](#), A Protocol for Provisioning Resource Certificates
- 2532 (This information is only of interest to ISPs that plan to set up their own CA and repository publication
- 2533 point.)

2534 **Appendix C Secure Inter-Domain Routing Project Mapping** 2535 **to the Cybersecurity Framework Core and** 2536 **Informative References**

2537 This appendix provides more detailed information regarding the security controls mapping of the
 2538 Cybersecurity Framework categories and sub-categories to the functionality supported by components
 2539 of the secure inter-domain routing (SIDR) reference architecture solution, as well as a discussion of
 2540 additional references, standards, and guidelines that informed the SIDR Project.

2541 **C.1 Cybersecurity Framework Functions, Categories, and Subcategories** 2542 **Addressed by the Secure Inter-Domain Routing Project**

2543 The following Cybersecurity Framework categories and subcategories are supported by the SIDR
 2544 Project:

- 2545 ▪ The *Protect* function involves developing and implementing the appropriate safeguards needed
 2546 to ensure delivery of critical infrastructure services. The following SIDR platform capabilities
 2547 support the *Protect* function:
 - 2548 • The Integrity and Authenticity of Routing information (ensuring that Border Gateway
 2549 Protocol [BGP] routes are originated from an authorized autonomous system [AS])
 2550 supports the *Data Security* (PR.DS) category under the *Protect* function. The *Data*
 2551 *Security* (PR.DS) category includes managing information and data that are consistent with
 2552 the organization’s risk strategy to protect the confidentiality, integrity, and availability of
 2553 information. The following subcategories are supported by the platform:
 - 2554 ○ PR.DS-1 – Data-at-rest is protected.
 - 2555 ○ PR.DS-2 – Data-in-transit is protected.
 - 2556 ○ PR.DS-6 – Integrity checking mechanisms are used to verify information integrity.
 - 2557 • System and Application Hardening (adjusting security controls on the server and/or
 2558 software applications such that security is maximized [“hardened”] while maintaining the
 2559 intended use) supports the *Information Protection Processes and*
 2560 *Procedures* (PR.IP) category under the *Protect* function. The *Information Protection*
 2561 *Processes and Procedures* category involves maintaining and using security policies,
 2562 processes, and procedures to manage the protection of information systems and assets.
 - 2563 • Device Protection (ensuring the protection of devices, communications, and control
 2564 networks) supports the *Access Control* and *Protective Technology* categories under
 2565 the *Protect* function:
 - 2566 ○ *Access Control* (PR.AC) includes the limiting of access to logical assets to authorized
 2567 users and processes. The following subcategories are supported by the platform:

- 2568 – PR.AC-3 – Remote access is managed.
- 2569 – PR.AC-5 – Network integrity is protected, incorporating network segregation where
2570 appropriate.
- 2571 ○ *Protective Technology* (PR.PT) includes managing technical security solutions to ensure
2572 that the security and resilience of systems and assets are consistent with related
2573 policies, procedures, and agreements. A subcategory supported by the platform is as
2574 follows:
- 2575 – PR.PT-4 – Communications and control networks are protected.
- 2576 ■ The *Detect* function involves developing and implementing the appropriate activities to identify
2577 the occurrence of a cybersecurity event. Protecting the authenticity of routing information and
2578 detecting anomalous routes support the following categories under the *Detect* function:
- 2579 ● *Security Continuous Monitoring* (DE.CM) includes monitoring information systems and
2580 assets to identify cybersecurity events. The following subcategories are supported by the
2581 platform:
- 2582 ○ DE.CM-4 – Malicious code is detected.
- 2583 ○ DE.CM-7 – Monitoring for unauthorized personnel, connections, devices, and software
2584 is performed.
- 2585 ● *Detection Processes* (DE.DP) include maintaining and testing detection processes and
2586 procedures to ensure timely and adequate awareness of anomalous events. The following
2587 subcategories are supported by the platform:
- 2588 ○ DE.DP-3 – Detection processes are tested.
- 2589 ○ DE.DP-4 – Event detection information is communicated to appropriate parties.
- 2590 ■ The *Respond* function involves supporting the development and implementation of the
2591 appropriate activities that take action regarding a detected cybersecurity event. Platform
2592 capabilities that support the *Respond* function include ensuring the integrity of network
2593 connections in the case of incidents that result in a compromise. The effects of the compromise
2594 can be limited by the exclusion of systems and devices that have not implemented the integrity
2595 mechanisms. Also, when routes that originated from unauthorized ASes are received, these can
2596 be logged and reported. The platform supports the *Communications* and *Mitigation* categories
2597 under the *Response* function:
- 2598 ● *Communications* (RS.CO) includes the coordination of response activities with internal and
2599 external stakeholders. The following subcategories are supported by the platform:
- 2600 ○ RS.CO-2 – Events are reported consistent with response plans.
- 2601 ○ RS.CO-3—Information is shared consistent with response plans.

- 2602 • *Mitigation* (RS.MI) includes preventing the expansion of events, mitigating their effects,
 2603 and eradicating incidents. A subcategory supported by the platform is as follows:
 2604 ○ RS.MI-1 – Incidents are contained.

2605 **C.2 Cybersecurity References Directly Tied to Those Cybersecurity** 2606 **Framework Categories and Subcategories Addressed by the Secure** 2607 **Inter-Domain Routing Project**

2608 The following references are mapped to the *Cybersecurity Framework* subcategories identified in
 2609 [Table 4-1](#) in [Section 4.4.4](#) as being addressed by the SIDR security platform:

- 2610 ▪ *Information Technology – Security techniques – Information security management systems –*
 2611 *Requirements (ISO/IEC 27001:2013)* Sections A.6.1.3, A.6.1.5, A.6.2.2, A.8.2.3, A.12.1.2, A.12.2.1,
 2612 A.12.5.1, A.12.6.2, A.13.1.1, A.13.1.3, A.13.2.1, A.13.2.3, A.14.1.1, A.14.1.2, A.14.1.3, A.14.2.1,
 2613 A.14.2.2, A.14.2.3, A.14.2.4, A.14.2.5, A.14.2.8, A.16.1.2, and A.16.1.5.
- 2614 ▪ *Security and Privacy Controls for Federal Information Systems and Organizations (SP 800-53)*
 2615 controls AC-4, AC-17, AC-18, AC-19, AC-20, AU-6, AU-12, CA-2, CA-7, CM-2, CM-3, CM-4, CM-5,
 2616 CM-6, CM-7, CM-8, CM-9, CP-2, CP-8, IR-4, IR-6, IR-8, PE-3, PE-6, PE20, PL-8, PM-14, RA-5, SA-3,
 2617 SA-4, SA-8, SA10, SA-11, SA-12, SA-15, SA-17, SC-7, SC-28, SI-3, and SI-4.

2618 **C.3 Other Security References Applied in the Design and Development of** 2619 **the Secure Inter-Domain Routing Project**

2620 The references, standards, and guidelines that informed the SIDR Project include federal policies and
 2621 standards, NIST guidelines and recommendations, and Internet Engineering Task Force (IETF) standards
 2622 (published as Requests for Comments [RFCs]). Relevant documents include [OMB Circular A-130](#); [FIPS](#)
 2623 [140-2](#); [NIST SP 800-37 Rev. 1](#); [NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4](#); [NIST SP 800-54](#); [NIST SP 800-57 Part 1](#); [NIST SP 800-](#)
 2624 [130](#); [NIST SP 800-152](#); [NIST SP 800-160](#); [NIST Framework for Improving Critical Infrastructure](#)
 2625 [Cybersecurity](#); and RFCs [3882](#), [4012](#), [4593](#), [5280](#), [5575](#), [6092](#), [6472](#), [6480](#), [6481](#), [6495](#), [6810](#), [6811](#), [6907](#),
 2626 [7115](#), [7318](#), [7454](#), [7674](#), [7908](#), [7909](#), [8097](#), [8182](#), and [8205](#). The project was also informed by the in-
 2627 progress draft of [NIST SP 800-189](#) (*Secure Interdomain Traffic Exchange*) and several internet drafts on
 2628 BGP security and robustness (see [Appendix D](#)).

2629 **Appendix D Assumptions Underlying the Build**

2630 This project was guided by the following assumptions.

2631 **D.1 Security and Performance**

2632 An underlying assumption was that the benefits of using the Resource Public Key Infrastructure (RPKI)
2633 and route origin validation (ROV) tools and protocols demonstrated in this project outweighed any
2634 additional performance risks that may be introduced by instantiating the security protocols. The
2635 assessment of the security of current systems and networks is out of scope for this project. A key
2636 assumption is that most potential adopters of the demonstrated builds, or any build components, do
2637 not already have RPKI-based ROV protocols in place. We focused on what potential security impacts
2638 were being introduced to end users if they implement this solution. The goal of this solution was to
2639 provide RPKI-based ROV services without introducing additional performance or reliability risks into
2640 existing systems, but there is always an inherent risk of increased overhead and interoperability issues
2641 when adding systems and adding new features into an existing system.

2642 **D.2 Modularity**

2643 The modular approach taken in this project was based on one of the National Cybersecurity Center of
2644 Excellence (NCCoE) core operating tenets. It was assumed that organizations already have routing
2645 systems in place. Our philosophy is that a combination of certain components or a single component can
2646 improve routing security for an organization; the organization may not need to remove or replace most
2647 of its existing infrastructure. For example, some commercial routers already come with ROV/[RFC 6811](#)
2648 implemented. It is only a matter of turning it on. This guide provides a complete top-to-bottom solution
2649 and is also intended to provide various options based on need.

2650 **D.3 Technical Implementation**

2651 This Practice Guide is written from a “how to” perspective, and its foremost purpose is to provide details
2652 on how to install, configure, and integrate the components. The NCCoE assumes that an organization
2653 has the technical resources to implement all or parts of the build or has access to companies that can
2654 perform the implementation on its behalf.

2655 **D.4 Operating System and Virtual Machine Environments**

2656 This project used commercially available routers and open-source software integrated into a VMware
2657 vCenter server Version 6.0.0 Build 3018523 virtual machine (VM) environment. It is assumed that user
2658 organizations will be able to use physical or virtual routers and that they will be able to install the
2659 demonstrated applications on cloud-hosted VMs, local VMs, or local native server client environments.

2660 **D.5 Address Holder Environments**

2661 It is assumed that address holders understand the usage of RPKI resources and have agreements in
2662 place with a Regional Internet Registry (RIR) or other authority that enable route origin authorizations
2663 (ROAs) for addresses that they hold to be created and signed. The address holder has two options for
2664 creating the ROAs: the hosted or the delegated model.

2665 **D.5.1 Hosted**

2666 In the hosted model, the address holder assumes the responsibility of having the internet protocol (IP)
2667 addresses that it holds registered with the proper RIR to create end-entity (EE) certificates and ROAs.
2668 The RPKI infrastructure that is used to create the certificate authority (CA) certificates and store ROAs is
2669 managed by the RIR. Address holders should have ROAs only in the RPKI repository corresponding to the
2670 RIR or other authority that allocated or administers the address prefixes that are in the ROAs.

2671 **D.5.2 Delegated**

2672 Unlike the hosted environment, in the delegated environment, the RPKI infrastructure that is used to
2673 create the CA certificates and ROAs is managed by the address holder's organization. It is assumed that
2674 the address holder or their organization has the resources to design, configure, and operate the
2675 components of the RPKI infrastructure. The actual design and implementation of the RPKI infrastructure
2676 can be the responsibility of the address holder or assigned to the network operators or other
2677 information technology (IT) groups within the organization. In this model, a transit internet service
2678 provider (ISP) in the allocation hierarchy may offer the RPKI service of maintaining certificates, private
2679 keys, and ROAs to its customers.

2680 **D.6 Network Operator Environments**

2681 Network operators provide Border Gateway Protocol (BGP)-based routing services to route traffic to and
2682 from endpoints within their network and customer/peer networks in other autonomous systems (ASes).
2683 (Note that network operators may also be address holders, but whether they are or not does not impact
2684 their role as network operators.) For this document, the network operator is responsible for operating
2685 and managing the network environment, including monitoring and managing tools used for ROV, such as
2686 RPKI validating caches and RPKI-aware BGP routers. From an operational standpoint, when RPKI, ROAs,
2687 and ROV are being used, the network operator's role does not change depending on whether a hosted
2688 or delegated RPKI model is being used. In both cases, network operators are responsible for using ROA
2689 information to perform BGP ROV on routes that they receive.

2690 **D.7 Regional Internet Registry Environments**

2691 RIRs play vital roles in RPKI, both in terms of assisting with the creation of RPKI content by address
2692 holders and in terms of making that content available to relying parties. Regarding RPKI content creation

2693 for the hosted RPKI model, the RIRs provide an online hosting service to enable their customers to
2694 generate EE certificates and ROAs. For example, the Réseaux IP Européens Network Coordination Centre
2695 (RIPE NCC) provides a web-based portal for its customers to securely log into and manage their ROAs.
2696 For organizations that choose to use the delegated model and run their own CA, there is open-source
2697 software available to create the RPKI infrastructure and securely communicate with the RIR parent
2698 system.

2699 RIRs also make the content of their RPKI repositories available to relying parties so that relying parties
2700 can use this information to perform ROV on the route advertisements that they receive. When a hosted
2701 model of RPKI has been used to cause the RIR to assist in the creation of an ROA, the RIR stores that ROA
2702 in its repository and makes the ROA directly available to all relying parties. When a delegated model of
2703 RPKI has been used to create an ROA, the RIR stores the Universal Resource Indicator (URI)that relying
2704 parties need to use in its repository in order to locate the publication point for the ROA.

2705 **D.8 Route Acceptance Decisions for Invalid and Not Found Routes**

2706 With the use of RPKI, BGP ROV results in BGP routes that are evaluated as either *valid*, *invalid*, or *not*
2707 *found*. While accepting the *valid* routes for usage is the default recommendation and non-controversial,
2708 organizations should use their local route selection policies for routes that are *invalid* or *not found*.

2709 **D.8.1 Decision Made by Service Provider**

2710 Service providers may have policies that are different due to their own local policies or the need to pass
2711 on routes to their customers. It is outside the scope of this project to consider incremental or partial
2712 deployment models as may be encountered by large commercial ISPs.

2713 **D.8.2 Decision Made by Enterprise**

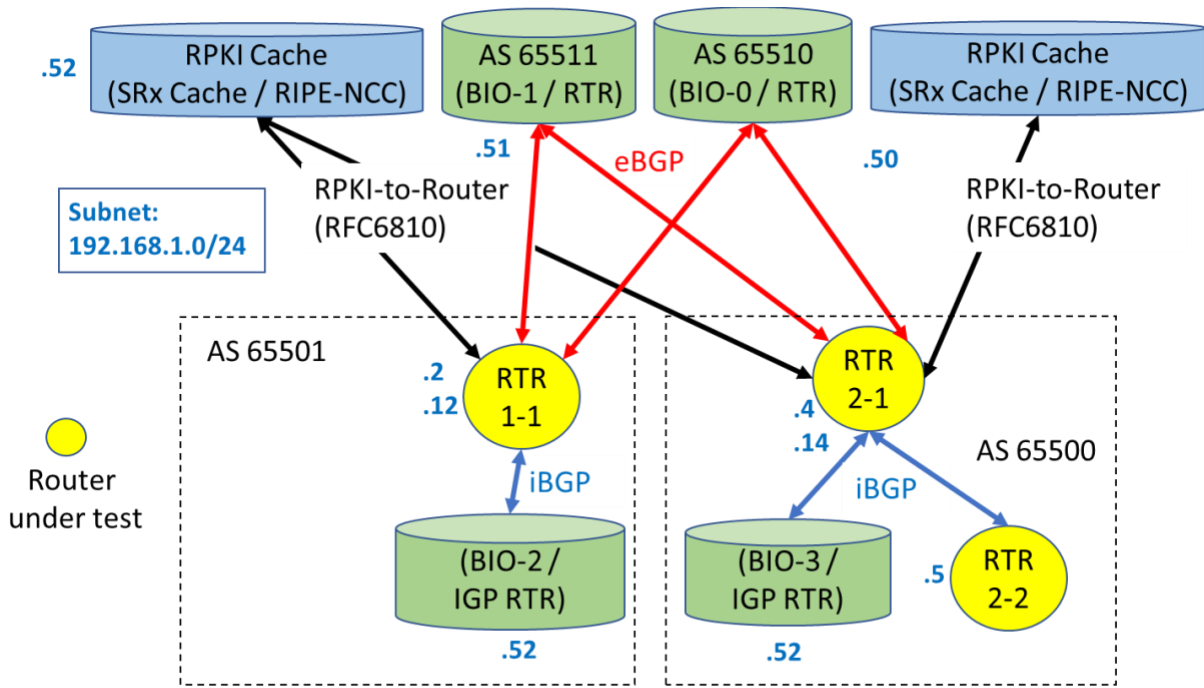
2714 Enterprises that receive a default route from their service provider will not need to perform ROV
2715 because there is no need to use BGP ROV in this case. All traffic from the enterprise will always travel on
2716 the same single (default) route from the enterprise to its ISP. All traffic to the enterprise will travel on a
2717 static route from the ISP to the enterprise's public IP address range. On the other hand, enterprises that
2718 receive BGP routes from their peers will need to have a policy regarding how to address routes that are
2719 *invalid* or *not found*.

2720 **Appendix E Functional Test Requirements and Results**

2721 **E.1 Functional Test Plans**

2722 This test plan presents the functional requirements and associated test cases necessary to conduct the
 2723 functional evaluation of the secure inter-domain routing (SIDR) example implementation. The SIDR
 2724 example implementation is currently deployed in a lab at the National Cybersecurity Center of
 2725 Excellence (NCCoE). The implementation tested is described in [Section 7](#). The test cases are performed
 2726 using the following architectures. [Figure E-1](#) depicts the testbed using the test harness (Border Gateway
 2727 Protocol [BGP] traffic generation and collection framework – BGPSEC-IO [BIO]). [Figure E-2](#) depicts the
 2728 testbed using live traffic.

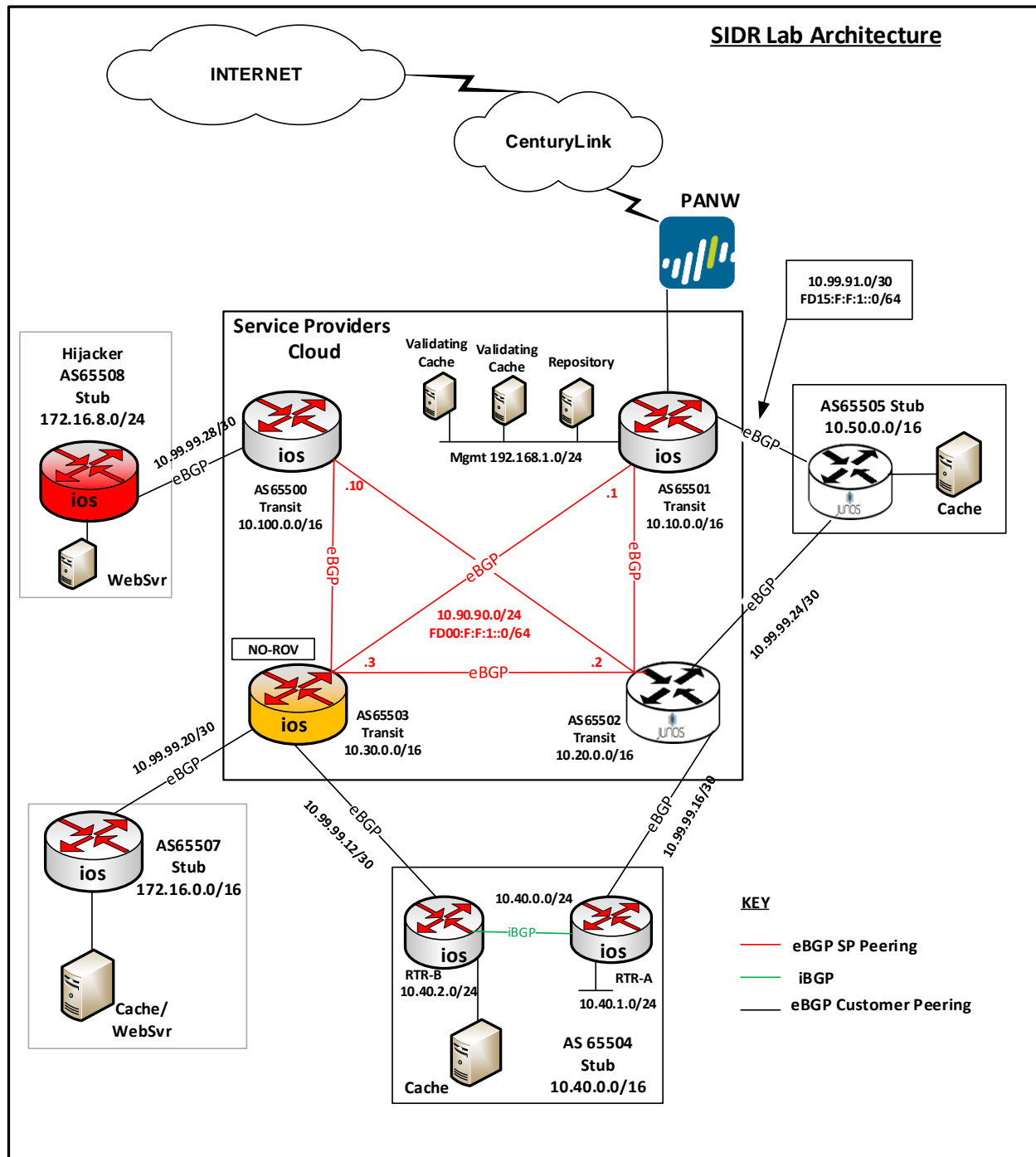
2729 **Figure E-1 SIDR Testbed Using the Test Harness**



BGPSEC-IO (BIO) – BGP traffic generator & collector / RTR – CISCO or Juniper Router

2730

2731 Figure E-2 SIDR Testbed Using Live Traffic



2732

2733 **E.2 Requirements**

2734 [Table E-1](#) identifies the SIDR functional evaluation requirements that are addressed in this test plan, and
 2735 their associated test cases.

2736 **Table E-1 SIDR Functional Requirements**

Capability Requirement (CR) ID	Parent Requirement	Sub-Requirement 1	Sub-Requirement 2	Test Case
CR 1	The SIDR example implementation shall include a capability for BGP routers to perform route origin validation (ROV) on all routes that they receive in BGP update messages. The router will be capable of accurately establishing an initial validation state (<i>valid</i> , <i>invalid</i> , or <i>not found</i>) for a given route and marking the route accordingly. The router will also be capable of accurately re-evaluating that route's validation state after Resource Public Key Infrastructure (RPKI) test data has been perturbed, re-marking the route (if applicable).			
CR 1.1		The advertised route is initially evaluated as <i>valid</i> . The single route origin authorization (ROA) that had made the route <i>valid</i> is removed from the RPKI; there is no ROA that covers the		

Capability Requirement (CR) ID	Parent Requirement	Sub-Requirement 1	Sub-Requirement 2	Test Case
		route, so the route is re-evaluated as <i>not found</i> .		
CR 1.1.1			IPv4 address type	SIDR-ROV-1.1.1
CR-1.1.2			IPv6 address type	SIDR-ROV-1.1.2
CR-1.2		The advertised route is initially evaluated as <i>valid</i> . The single ROA that had made the route <i>valid</i> is removed from the RPKI. There is another ROA that covers the route, but the autonomous system number (ASN) in this ROA does not match that of the route's origin, so the route is re-evaluated as <i>invalid</i> .		
CR-1.2.1			IPv4 address type	SIDR-ROV-1.2.1
CR-1.2.2			IPv6 address type	SIDR-ROV-1.2.2
CR-1.3		The advertised route is initially evaluated as <i>valid</i> .		

Capability Requirement (CR) ID	Parent Requirement	Sub-Requirement 1	Sub-Requirement 2	Test Case
		The single ROA that had made the route <i>valid</i> is removed from the RPKI. There is another ROA that covers the route, but its maximum prefix length is less than the prefix length of the route, so the route is re-evaluated as <i>invalid</i> .		
CR-1.3.1			IPv4 address type	SIDR-ROV-1.3.1
CR-1.3.2			IPv6 address type	SIDR-ROV-1.3.2
CR 1.4		The advertised route is initially evaluated as <i>valid</i> . An ROA that had made the route <i>valid</i> is removed from the RPKI; there remains another ROA that matches the route, so the route still evaluates as <i>valid</i> .		
CR-1.4.1			IPv4 address type	SIDR-ROV-1.4.1

Capability Requirement (CR) ID	Parent Requirement	Sub-Requirement 1	Sub-Requirement 2	Test Case
CR-1.4.2			IPv6 address type	SIDR-ROV-1.4.2
CR-1.5		The advertised route is initially evaluated as <i>not found</i> . An ROA that matches the route is added to the RPKI, so the route is re-evaluated as <i>valid</i> .		
CR-1.5.1			IPv4 address type	SIDR-ROV-1.5.1
CR-1.5.2			IPv6 address type	SIDR-ROV-1.5.2
CR-1.6		The advertised route is initially evaluated as <i>not found</i> . An ROA that covers this route, but that has an ASN different from that of the route's origin, is added to the RPKI, so the route is re-evaluated as <i>invalid</i> .		
CR-1.6.1			IPv4 address type	SIDR-ROV-1.6.1
CR-1.6.2			IPv6 address type	SIDR-ROV-1.6.2

Capability Requirement (CR) ID	Parent Requirement	Sub-Requirement 1	Sub-Requirement 2	Test Case
CR-1.7		The advertised route is initially evaluated as <i>invalid</i> due to an ROA that covers this route, but that has an ASN different from that of the route's origin. A second ROA that matches this route is added to the RPKI, so the route is re-evaluated as <i>valid</i> .		
CR-1.7.1			IPv4 address type	SIDR-ROV-1.7.1
CR-1.7.2			IPv6 address type	SIDR-ROV-1.7.2
CR 1.8		The advertised route is initially evaluated as <i>invalid</i> due to the presence of one ROA that covers this route, but that has an ASN different from that of the route's origin. This is the only ROA that covers the route. It is deleted from the RPKI, so the route is re-evaluated as <i>not found</i> .		

Capability Requirement (CR) ID	Parent Requirement	Sub-Requirement 1	Sub-Requirement 2	Test Case
CR-1.8.1			IPv4 address type	SIDR-ROV-1.8.1
CR-1.8.2			IPv6 address type	SIDR-ROV-1.8.2
CR-1.9		The advertised route is initially evaluated as <i>invalid</i> . There are two ROAs that cover this route, both of which have ASNs different from the route's origin. Only one of these ROAs is deleted from the RPKI, so the route still evaluates as <i>invalid</i> .		
CR-1.9.1			IPv4 address type	SIDR-ROV-1.9.1
CR-1.9.2			IPv6 address type	SIDR-ROV-1.9.2
CR-1.10		The advertised route is initially evaluated to be <i>invalid</i> due to the fact that it contains AS_SET, even though there is an ROA that covers the route and that has a maximum		

Capability Requirement (CR) ID	Parent Requirement	Sub-Requirement 1	Sub-Requirement 2	Test Case
		length greater than the route's prefix. A second advertisement is received for this same route that does not contain AS_SET and that is matched by the ROA that is already in the RPKI. The route in this second advertisement is evaluated as <i>valid</i> .		
CR-1.10.1			IPv4 address type	SIDR-ROV-1.10.1
CR-1.10.2			IPv6 address type	SIDR-ROV-1.10.2
CR-2	The SIDR example implementation shall include a capability for BGP routers to perform ROV on all routes that are redistributed into BGP from another source, such as another protocol or a locally defined static route. The router will be capable of accurately establishing an initial validation state (<i>valid</i> , <i>invalid</i> , or <i>not found</i>) for a given route, marking the route accordingly, and applying appropriate policy depending on the result. The router will also be			

Capability Requirement (CR) ID	Parent Requirement	Sub-Requirement 1	Sub-Requirement 2	Test Case
	capable of accurately re-evaluating that route's validation state after RPKI test data has been perturbed, re-marking the route (if applicable), and applying appropriate policy depending on the (possibly) new result.			
CR-2.1		A route is redistributed into BGP from a locally defined static route. This route is initially evaluated as <i>valid</i> . The single ROA that had made the route valid is removed from the RPKI. There is another ROA that covers the route, but the ASN in this ROA does not match that of the route's origin, so the route is re-evaluated as <i>invalid</i> .		
CR-2.1.1			IPv4 address type	SIDR-ROV-2.1.1
CR-2.1.2			IPv6 address type	SIDR-ROV-2.1.2

Capability Requirement (CR) ID	Parent Requirement	Sub-Requirement 1	Sub-Requirement 2	Test Case
CR-2.1.3			IPv4 address type and virtual router instead of physical router	SIDR-ROV-2.1.3
CR-2.2		A route is redistributed into BGP from a locally defined static route. The route is initially evaluated as <i>not found</i> . An ROA that matches the route is added to the RPKI, so the route is re-evaluated as <i>valid</i> .		
CR-2.2.1			IPv4 address type	SIDR-ROV-2.2.1
CR-2.2.2			IPv6 address type	SIDR-ROV-2.2.2
CR-2.3		A route is redistributed into BGP from a locally defined static route. The advertised route is initially evaluated as <i>not found</i> . An ROA that covers this route, but that has an ASN different from that of the route's origin, is added to the RPKI, so the		

Capability Requirement (CR) ID	Parent Requirement	Sub-Requirement 1	Sub-Requirement 2	Test Case
		route is re-evaluated as <i>invalid</i> .		
CR-2.3.1			IPv4 address type	SIDR-ROV-2.3.1
CR-2.3.2			IPv6 address type	SIDR-ROV-2.3.2
CR-3.1		A route is redistributed into BGP from an interior gateway protocol (IGP). This route is initially evaluated as <i>valid</i> . The single ROA that had made the route <i>valid</i> is removed from the RPKI; there is no ROA that covers the route, so the route is re-evaluated as <i>not found</i> .		
CR-3.1.1			IPv4 address type	SIDR-ROV-3.1.1
CR-3.2		A route is redistributed into BGP from an IGP. This route is initially evaluated as <i>invalid</i> due to an ROA that covers this route, but that		

Capability Requirement (CR) ID	Parent Requirement	Sub-Requirement 1	Sub-Requirement 2	Test Case
		has an ASN different from that of the route's origin. A second ROA that matches this route is added to the RPKI, so the route is re-evaluated as <i>valid</i> .		
CR-3.2.1			IPv4 address type	SIDR-ROV-3.2.1
CR-3.3		A route is redistributed into BGP from an IGP. This route is initially evaluated as <i>invalid</i> due to the presence of one ROA that covers this route, but that has an ASN different from that of the route's origin. This is the only ROA that covers the route. It is deleted from the RPKI, so the route is re-evaluated as <i>not found</i> .		
CR-3.3.1			IPv4 address type	SIDR-ROV-3.3.1
CR-4	The SIDR example implementation shall include a capability for BGP routers to be configured			

Capability Requirement (CR) ID	Parent Requirement	Sub-Requirement 1	Sub-Requirement 2	Test Case
	with a policy that treats locally defined interior border gateway protocol (iBGP) routes differently from other iBGP routes. In particular, it will be possible to configure router policy such that <i>invalid</i> locally generated iBGP routes and <i>invalid</i> locally defined static routes are not dropped, but other <i>invalid</i> iBGP routes are.			
CR-4.1		The router under test (RUT) implements its configured policy, which is to retain <i>invalid</i> routes if they are locally generated iBGP routes or locally defined static routes, but to drop all other <i>invalid</i> iBGP routes.		
CR-4.1.1			IPv4 address type	SIDR-ROV-4.1.1
			IPv6 address type	SIDR-ROV-4.1.1
CR-4.2		ROV-capable routers can evaluate routes correctly within an iBGP network by using a single, but		

Capability Requirement (CR) ID	Parent Requirement	Sub-Requirement 1	Sub-Requirement 2	Test Case
		shared, VC for the iBGP peers, whether the routes are received via exterior border gateway protocol (eBGP), IGP, static, or from local network.		
CR-4.2.1			IPv4 address type with Router A	SIDR-ROV-4.2.1
			IPv6 address type with Router A	SIDR-ROV-4.2.1
CR-4.2.2			IPv4 address type with Router B	SIDR-ROV-4.2.2
			IPv6 address type with Router B	SIDR-ROV-4.2.2
CR-4.3		ROV-capable routers can evaluate routes correctly using eBGP, IGP, static, and local network routes within an iBGP network using one shared VC within iBGP peers without Extended Community Strings.		
CR-4.3.1			IPv4 address type with Router A	SIDR-ROV-4.3.1

Capability Requirement (CR) ID	Parent Requirement	Sub-Requirement 1	Sub-Requirement 2	Test Case
			IPv6 address type with Router A	SIDR-ROV-4.3.1
CR-4.3.2			IPv4 address type with Router B	SIDR-ROV-4.3.2
			IPv6 address type with Router B	SIDR-ROV-4.3.2
CR-4.4		ROV-capable routers can evaluate routes correctly using eBGP, IGP, static, and local network routes within an iBGP network using one shared VC within iBGP peers with Extended Community Strings.		
CR-4.4.1			IPv4 address type with Router A	SIDR-ROV-4.4.1
			IPv6 address type with Router A	SIDR-ROV-4.4.1
CR-4.4.2			IPv4 address type with Router B	SIDR-ROV-4.4.2
			IPv6 address type with Router B	SIDR-ROV-4.4.2
CR-4.5		ROV-capable routers can evaluate routes		

Capability Requirement (CR) ID	Parent Requirement	Sub-Requirement 1	Sub-Requirement 2	Test Case
		correctly using eBGP, IGP, static, and local network routes within an iBGP network using two distinct VCs for the iBGP peers while enabling Extended Community Strings.		
CR-4.5.1			IPv4 address type with Router A	SIDR-ROV-4.5.1
			IPv6 address type with Router A	SIDR-ROV-4.5.1
CR-4.6		ROV-capable routers can evaluate routes correctly using eBGP, IGP, static, and local network routes within an iBGP network using two distinct VCs with conflicting records for the iBGP peers while enabling Extended Community String.		
CR-4.6.1			IPv4 address type with Router A	SIDR-ROV-4.6.1
			IPv6 address type with Router A	SIDR-ROV-4.6.1

Capability Requirement (CR) ID	Parent Requirement	Sub-Requirement 1	Sub-Requirement 2	Test Case
CR 5	The SIDR example implementation shall be capable of applying policies to the ROV-route selection process.			
CR 5.1		The router can be configured such that <i>invalid</i> routes are discarded and <i>not found</i> routes are installed with a low local preference (LP) value.		
CR 5.1.1			IPv4 address type	SIDR-ROV-5.1.1
			IPv6 address type	SIDR-ROV-5.1.1
CR 5.1.1		The router can be configured such that <i>invalid</i> routes are installed with the lowest LP value, <i>valid</i> routes are installed with the highest LP value, and <i>not found</i> routes are installed with an LP value in between.		
CR 5.1.2			IPv4 address type	SIDR-ROV-5.1.2

Capability Requirement (CR) ID	Parent Requirement	Sub-Requirement 1	Sub-Requirement 2	Test Case
			IPv6 address type	SIDR-ROV-5.1.2
CR 6	The SIDR example implementation shall be capable of having the router and VC synchronize properly such that the correct RPKI information is received at the router following a disruption to the connectivity between a router and its VC.			
CR 6.1		Router and cache get re-synchronized properly after loss of connectivity.		
CR 6.1.1			IPv4 address type	SIDR-ROV-6.1.1
			IPv6 address type	SIDR-ROV-6.1.1
CR 6.2		Router and cache get re-synchronized properly after the cache loses power.		
CR 6.2.1			IPv4 address type	SIDR-ROV-6.2.1
			IPv6 address type	SIDR-ROV-6.2.1
CR 6.3		Router and cache get re-synchronized		

Capability Requirement (CR) ID	Parent Requirement	Sub-Requirement 1	Sub-Requirement 2	Test Case
		properly after the router loses power.		
CR 6.3.1			IPv4 address type	SIDR-ROV-6.3.1
			IPv6 address type	SIDR-ROV-6.3.1
CR 6.4		Router synchronizes to a different cache after disconnecting from a previous cache.		
CR 6.4.1			IPv4 address type	SIDR-ROV-6.4.1
			IPv6 address type	SIDR-ROV-6.4.1
CR 6.5		Router is connected to two caches with identical RPKI information, and then one of those caches is shut down.		
CR 6.5.1			IPv4 address type	SIDR-ROV-6.5.1
			IPv6 address type	SIDR-ROV-6.5.1
CR 6.6		Router is connected to two		

Capability Requirement (CR) ID	Parent Requirement	Sub-Requirement 1	Sub-Requirement 2	Test Case
		caches that have different RPKI information, and then one of those caches is shut down.		
CR 6.6.1			IPv4 address type	SIDR-ROV-6.6.1
			IPv6 address type	SIDR-ROV-6.6.1
CR-7	The SIDR example implementation shall include the capability for a resource holder to set up its own delegated certificate authority (CA), create its own repository, and offer a hosted service to its customers, including the ability to publish customer ROAs to its repository, delete customer ROAs from its repository, and have customer ROAs expire from its repository. The ROAs in this delegated CA repository will be included in the RPKI data that relying parties download to their VCs, and validated ROA payloads (VRPs) derived from these ROAs will be provided to relying-party routers via the RPKI-to-router protocol.			
CR-7.1		A resource holder is able to set up its		

Capability Requirement (CR) ID	Parent Requirement	Sub-Requirement 1	Sub-Requirement 2	Test Case
		own delegated CA, create its own repository, create ROAs for the addresses that it holds, and store these ROAs in its own repository.		
CR-7.1.1			IPv4 address type	SIDR-DM-7.1.1
CR-7.2		A delegated CA is able to create ROAs on behalf of its customers and store them in its repository.		
CR-7.2.1			IPv4 address type	SIDR-DM-7.2.1
CR-7.3		A delegated CA is able to delete/revoke an ROA that it has created for addresses that it holds from its own repository.		
CR-7.3.1			IPv4 address type	SIDR-DM-7.1.1
CR-7.4		A delegated CA is able to delete/revoke an ROA that it has created and is storing on behalf of		

Capability Requirement (CR) ID	Parent Requirement	Sub-Requirement 1	Sub-Requirement 2	Test Case
		its customers from its own repository.		
CR-7.4.1			IPv4 address type	SIDR-DM-7.2.1
CR-7.5		A delegated CA is able to create ROAs for addresses that it holds that will expire as designed.		
CR-7.5.1			IPv4 address type	SIDR-DM-7.1.1
CR-7.6		A delegated CA is able to create ROAs on behalf of its customers that will expire as designed.		
CR-7.6.1			IPv4 address type	SIDR-DM-7.2.1
CR-7.7		ROAs that are stored in the delegated CA's repository are downloaded to the VCs that relying parties construct, validate, and maintain.		
CR-7.7.1			IPv4 address type	SIDR-DM-7.1.1 & 7.2.1

Capability Requirement (CR) ID	Parent Requirement	Sub-Requirement 1	Sub-Requirement 2	Test Case
CR-7.8		The VRP information that is downloaded by routers from VCs using the RPKI-to-router protocol includes information derived from ROAs that are stored in the delegated CA's repository.		
CR-7.8.1			IPv4 address type	SIDR-DM-7.1.1 & 7.2.1

2737

2738 E.3 Tests

2739 The remaining sub-sections provide the tests that have been designed to validate that the SIDR example
 2740 implementation meets each of the SIDR functional requirements specified in [Table E-1](#) above. Each test
 2741 consists of multiple fields that collectively identify the objective of the test, the steps required to
 2742 implement the test, and how to assess the results of the test. [Table E-2](#) provides a template of a test
 2743 case, including a description of each field in the test case.

2744 Unless otherwise specified, these tests are written under the assumption that the amount of time that
 2745 elapses between any test step and the next is sufficient to allow modifications that are made to the
 2746 global RPKI to propagate down to the VC and then to the RUT. This means that if an ROA is updated in
 2747 one step of the test, the effects that this ROA has on the validation state of routes in the RUT's router
 2748 information base will be evident in the next step of the test.

2749 Table E-2 Test Case Fields

Test Case Field	Description		
Test Objective	Lists the requirement being tested (as identified in the table of SIDR functional test requirements). Describes the objective of the test case.		
Preconditions	The starting state of the test case. Preconditions indicate various starting state items, such as a specific capability configuration required or specific protocol and content.		
IPv4 or IPv6?	States which type of addresses are being used.	Test Harness or Hardware with Live RPKI?	Indicates source of test data.
Test Procedure	The step-by-step actions required to implement the test case. A procedure may consist of a single sequence of steps or multiple sequences of steps (with delineation) to indicate variations in the test procedure.		
Expected Results	The expected results for each variation in the test procedure, assuming that the test functions as intended.		
Actual Results	As expected or the observed results.		
Additional Comments (If Needed)			

2750 E.3.1 SIDR ROV Test Cases —Routes Received in BGP Updates

2751 During all harness tests, the RUT communicates the validation result of selected routes to an iBGP peer
 2752 by using the Extended Community String specified in [RFC 8097](#) or via the regular community string using
 2753 the type 0x4300 and values 0–2, as specified in [RFC 8097](#), only in 4-octet notation, rather than 8-octet
 2754 notation. However, visual verification was used with appropriate show commands to verify the expected
 2755 results with tests performed using hardware with live RPKI data stream.

2756 The route validation results, as well as the RPKI table within the RUT, will be retrieved and logged. For all
 2757 tests, the commands used are as follows:

- 2758 ▪ Cisco:
 - 2759 • To “Verify that this route is installed in the routing table” and “Verify that the RUT
 2760 evaluates this route advertisement as valid, invalid, or not found,” use: `show ip bgp`.
 - 2761 • To “Verify that the RUT receives VRP information,” use: `show ip bgp rpk table`.
- 2762 ▪ Juniper:
 - 2763 • To “Verify that this route is installed in the routing table” and “Verify that the RUT
 2764 evaluates this route advertisement as valid, invalid, or not found,” use: `show table`.

- 2765 • To “Verify that the RUT receives VRP information,” use: `show validation database`.

2766 **E.3.1.1 Test Case: SIDR-ROV-1.1.1 and 1.1.2**

Test Objective **Test SIDR Requirement CR-1.1. Show that the ROV-capable router correctly evaluates received routes in the following situation: The advertised route is initially evaluated as *valid*. The single ROA that had made the route *valid* is removed from the RPKI; there is no ROA that covers the route, so the route is re-evaluated as *not found*. (*valid* → *not found*)**

Preconditions The testbed is configured with the topology and ASNs as depicted in the Testbed Architecture in [Figure E-1](#) and [Figure E-2](#). The router is set up to accept every BGP route, regardless of the validation state. No ROAs have been published that cover 10.100.0.0/16. RUT is Router AS65501. The following configuration for Router AS65501 has been added:


Test 1-1-1
Config.txt

IPv4 or IPv6?	Both	Test Harness or Hardware with Live RPKI?	Both
Test Procedure	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. AS 65511 publishes an ROA for its address space: (10.100.0.0/16, 16, AS65511). 2. AS 65511 originates a BGP route advertisement for 10.100.0.0/16. 3. Verify that the RUT receives VRP information. 4. Verify that the RUT evaluates this route advertisement as <i>valid</i>. 5. Verify that this route is installed in the routing table. 6. AS 65511 removes the ROA published in Step 1 from the RPKI. 7. Verify that the RUT evaluates this route advertisement as <i>not found</i>. <p>For IPv6, use IP address FD10:100:100:1::/64 in place of 10.100.0.0/16.</p>		
Expected Results	IPv4 Results: Each of the expected results in Steps 3, 4, 5, and 7 above will be verified.		
Actual Results	Test completed and functions as intended in Steps 3, 4, 5, and 7.		
Additional Comments (If Needed)	Changes in the validation state of selected routes are also observed via iBGP traffic. Step 5 is observed by monitoring the incoming traffic on its iBGP peer.		

2767 Test case SIDR-ROV-1.1.2 is identical to test case SIDR-ROV-1.1.1, except that IPv6 addresses are used
 2768 instead of IPv4 addresses.

2769 Note: Test case SIDR-ROV-1.1.1 was also completed using the Cisco IOS-XR image running on VMware.
 2770 Using the same procedures, AS65501 was replaced by this Cisco IOS-XR router with the configuration of
 2771 the attached file:



Test 1-1-1
 Config-IOS-XR.txt

2772

2773 *E.3.1.2 Test Case: SIDR-ROV-1.2.1 and 1.2.2*

Test Objective Test SIDR Requirement CR-1.2.1. Show that the ROV-capable router correctly evaluates received routes in the following situation: The advertised route is initially evaluated as *valid*. The single ROA that had made the route *valid* is removed from the RPKI. There is another ROA that covers the route, but the ASN in this ROA does not match that of the route’s origin, so the route is re-evaluated as *invalid*.
 (*valid* → *invalid*)

Preconditions The testbed is configured with the topology, IP addressing scheme, and ASNs as depicted in the Testbed Architecture in [Figure E-1](#) and [Figure E-2](#). The router is set up to accept every BGP route, regardless of the validation state. RUT is Router AS65501. The attached file shows the configuration for Router AS65501 that has been added.



Test 2-1-1
 Config.txt

IPv4 or IPv6?	Both	Test Harness or Hardware with Live RPKI?	Both
Procedure	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. AS 65511 publishes an ROA for its address space: (10.100.0.0/16, 16, AS65511). 2. AS 65511 publishes a second ROA for the same address space that authorizes a different AS to originate addresses for it (10.100.0.0/16, 16, AS65510). 3. AS 65511 originates a BGP route advertisement for 10.100.0.0/16. 4. Verify that the RUT receives VRP information. 5. Verify that the RUT evaluates this route advertisement as <i>valid</i>. 6. Verify that this route is installed in the routing table. 		

	<p>7. AS 65511 removes the ROA published in Step 1 from the RPKI.</p> <p>8. Verify that the RUT now evaluates the route advertisement for 10.100.0.0/16 that originated from 65511 as <i>invalid</i>.</p> <p>For IPv6, use IP address FD10:100:100:1::/64 in place of 10.100.0.0/16.</p>
--	---

Expected Results	Each of the expected results in Steps 4, 5, 6, and 8 above will be verified.
-------------------------	--

Actual Results	Test completed and functions as intended in Steps 4, 5, 6, and 8.
-----------------------	---

Additional Comments (If Needed)	Changes in the validation state of selected routes are also observed via iBGP traffic. Step 6 is validated by monitoring the incoming traffic on its iBGP peer.
--	---

2774 Test case SIDR-ROV-1.2.2 is identical to test case SIDR-ROV-1.2.1, except that IPv6 addresses are used
 2775 instead of IPv4 addresses.

2776 **E.3.1.3 Test Case: SIDR-ROV-1.3.1 and 1.3.2**

Test Objective	<p>Test SIDR Requirement CR-1.3.1. Show that the ROV-capable router correctly evaluates received routes in the following situation: The advertised route is initially evaluated as <i>valid</i>. The single ROA that had made the route <i>valid</i> is removed from the RPKI. There is another ROA that covers the route, but its maximum prefix length is less than the prefix length of the route, so the route is re-evaluated as <i>invalid</i>. (<i>valid</i> → <i>invalid</i>)</p>
-----------------------	--

Preconditions	The testbed is configured with the topology, IP addressing scheme, and ASNs as depicted in the Testbed Architecture in Figure E-1 and Figure E-2 . The router is set up to accept every BGP route, regardless of the validation state.
----------------------	--

IPv4 or IPv6?	Both	Test Harness or Hardware with Live RPKI?	Both
----------------------	------	---	------

Procedure	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. AS 65511 publishes an ROA for its address space: (10.100.0.0/16, 16, AS65511). 2. AS 65511 publishes a second ROA for the same address space, but with a larger maximum length: (10.100.0.0/16, 24, AS65511). 3. AS 65511 originates a BGP route advertisement for 10.100.8.0/24. 4. Verify that the RUT receives VRP information. 5. Verify that the RUT evaluates this route advertisement as <i>valid</i>.
------------------	--

	<p>6. Verify that this route is installed in the routing table.</p> <p>7. AS 65511 removes the ROA published in Step 2 from the RPKI.</p> <p>8. Verify that the RUT evaluates the route to 10.100.8.0/24 that was originated by AS 65511 as <i>invalid</i>.</p> <p>For IPv6, use IP address FD10:100:100:1::/64 in place of 10.100.0.0/16.</p>
Expected Results	Each of the expected results in Steps 4, 5, 6, and 8 above will be verified.
Actual Results	Test completed and functions as intended in Steps 4, 5, 6, and 8.
Additional Comments (If Needed)	Changes in the validation state of selected routes are also observed via iBGP traffic. Step 6 is validated by monitoring the incoming traffic on its iBGP peer.

2777 Test case SIDR-ROV-1.3.2 is identical to test case SIDR-ROV-1.3.1, except that IPv6 addresses are used
 2778 instead of IPv4 addresses.

2779 *E.3.1.4 Test Case: SIDR-ROV-1.4.1 and 1.4.2*

Test Objective	<p>Test SIDR Requirement CR-1.4.1. Show that the ROV-capable router correctly evaluates received routes in the following situation: The advertised route is initially evaluated as <i>valid</i>. An ROA that had made the route <i>valid</i> is removed from the RPKI; there remains another ROA that matches the route, so the route still evaluates as <i>valid</i>. (<i>valid</i> → <i>valid</i>)</p>		
Preconditions	<p>The testbed is configured with the topology, IP addressing scheme, and ASNs as depicted in the Testbed Architecture in Figure E-1 and Figure E-2. The router is set up to accept every BGP route, regardless of the validation state.</p>		
IPv4 or IPv6?	Both	Test Harness or Hardware with Live RPKI?	Both
Procedure	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> AS 65511 publishes an ROA for its address space: (10.100.0.0/16, 16, AS65511). AS 65511 publishes a second ROA for the same address space, but with a larger maximum length: (10.100.0.0/16, 24, AS65511). AS 65511 originates a BGP route advertisement for 10.100.0.0/16. Verify that the RUT receives VRP information. Verify that the RUT evaluates this route advertisement as <i>valid</i>. 		

	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 6. Verify that this route is installed in the routing table. 7. AS 65511 removes the ROA published in Step 1 from the RPKI. 8. Verify that the RUT still evaluates the route to 10.100.0.0/16 that AS 65511 originated as <i>valid</i>. 9. Verify that this route is still in the routing table. <p>For IPv6, use IP address FD10:100:100:1::/64 in place of 10.100.0.0/16.</p>
Expected Results	Each of the expected results in Steps 4, 5, 6, 8, and 9 above will be verified.
Actual Results	Test completed and functions as intended in Steps 4, 5, 6, 8, and 9.
Additional Comments (If Needed)	Changes in the validation state of selected routes are also observed via iBGP traffic. Steps 6 and 9 are validated by monitoring the incoming traffic on its iBGP peer.

2780 Test case SIDR-ROV-1.4.2 is identical to test case SIDR-ROV-1.4.1, except that IPv6 addresses are used
 2781 instead of IPv4 addresses.

2782 *E.3.1.5 Test Case: SIDR-ROV-1.5.1 and 1.5.2*

Test Objective	<p>Test SIDR Requirement CR-1.5.1. Show that the ROV-capable router correctly evaluates received routes in the following situation: The advertised route is initially evaluated as <i>not found</i>. An ROA that matches the route is added to the RPKI, so the route is re-evaluated as <i>valid</i>. (<i>not found</i> → <i>valid</i>)</p>		
Preconditions	<p>The testbed is configured with the topology, IP addressing scheme, and ASNs as depicted in the Testbed Architecture in Figure E-1 and Figure E-2. The router is set up to accept every BGP route, regardless of the validation state. No ROAs have been published that cover 10.100.0.0/16.</p>		
IPv4 or IPv6?	Both	Test Harness or Hardware with Live RPKI?	Both
Procedure	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Verify that there are no published ROAs that cover the route 10.100.0.0/16. 2. AS 65511 originates a BGP route advertisement for 10.100.0.0/16. 3. Verify that the RUT evaluates this route advertisement as <i>not found</i>. 4. Verify that this route is installed in the routing table. 5. AS 65511 publishes an ROA for its address space: (10.100.0.0/16, 16, AS65511). 		

6. Verify that the RUT now evaluates the route to 10.100.0.0/16 that AS 65511 originated as *valid*.
7. Verify that this route is still in the routing table.

For IPv6, use IP address FD10:100:100:1::/64 in place of 10.100.0.0/16.

Expected Results Each of the expected results in Steps 1, 3, 4, 6, and 7 above will be verified.

Actual Results Test completed and functions as intended in Steps 1, 3, 4, 6, and 7.

Additional Comments (If Needed) Changes in the validation state of selected routes are also observed via iBGP traffic. Steps 1 and 3 are verified combined. Steps 4 and 7 are verified monitoring the incoming traffic via iBGP peer.

2783 Test case SIDR-ROV-1.5.2 is identical to test case SIDR-ROV-1.5.1, except that IPv6 addresses are used
2784 instead of IPv4 addresses.

2785 [E.3.1.6 Test Case: SIDR-ROV-1.6.1 and 1.6.2](#)

Test Objective Test SIDR Requirement CR-1.6.1. Show that the ROV-capable router correctly evaluates received routes in the following situation: The advertised route is initially evaluated as *not found*. An ROA that covers this route, but that has an ASN different from that of the route's origin, is added to the RPKI, so the route is re-evaluated as *invalid*.
(NOT FOUND → *invalid*)

Preconditions The testbed is configured with the topology, IP addressing scheme, and ASNs as depicted in the Testbed Architecture in [Figure E-1](#) and [Figure E-2](#). The router is set up to accept every BGP route, regardless of the validation state. No ROAs have been published that cover 10.100.0.0/16.

IPv4 or IPv6?	Both	Test Harness or Hardware with Live RPKI?	Both
----------------------	------	---	------

Procedure

1. Verify that there are no published ROAs that cover the route 10.100.0.0/16.
2. AS 65511 originates a BGP route advertisement for 10.100.0.0/16.
3. Verify that the RUT evaluates this route advertisement as *not found*.
4. Verify that this route is installed in the routing table.
5. AS 65511 publishes an ROA for its address space authorizing a different AS to originate addresses for it: (10.100.0.0/16, 16, AS65510).

6. Verify that the RUT now evaluates the route to 10.100.0.0/16 that AS 65511 originated as *invalid*.
7. Verify that this route is still in the routing table.

For IPv6, use IP address FD10:100:100:1::/64 in place of 10.100.0.0/16.

Expected Results Each of the expected results in Steps 1, 3, 4, 6, and 7 above will be verified.

Actual Results Test completed and functions as intended in Steps 1, 3, 4, 6, and 7.

Additional Comments (If Needed) Changes in the validation state of selected routes are also observed via iBGP traffic. Steps 1 and 3 are verified combined. Steps 4 and 7 are verified monitoring the incoming traffic via iBGP peer.

2786 Test case SIDR-ROV-1.6.2 is identical to test case SIDR-ROV-1.6.1, except that IPv6 addresses are used
2787 instead of IPv4 addresses.

2788 [E.3.1.7 Test Case: SIDR-ROV-1.7.1 and 1.7.2](#)

Test Description **Test SIDR Requirement CR-1.7.1. Show that the ROV-capable router correctly evaluates received routes in the following situation: The advertised route is initially evaluated as *invalid* due to an ROA that covers this route, but that has an ASN different from that of the route's origin. A second ROA that matches this route is added to the RPKI, so the route is re-evaluated as *valid*. (*invalid* → *valid*)**

Preconditions The testbed is configured with the topology, IP addressing scheme, and ASNs as depicted in the Testbed Architecture in [Figure E-1](#) and [Figure E-2](#). The router is set up to accept every BGP route, regardless of the validation state.

IPv4 or IPv6?	Both	Test Harness or Hardware with Live RPKI?	Both
----------------------	------	---	------

Procedure

1. AS 65511 publishes an ROA for its address space that authorizes a different AS to originate addresses for it: (10.100.0.0/16, 16, AS65510).
2. AS 65511 originates a BGP route advertisement for 10.100.0.0/16.
3. Verify that the RUT receives VRR information.
4. Verify that the RUT evaluates this route advertisement as *invalid*.
5. Verify that this route is installed in the routing table.
6. AS 65511 publishes an ROA for its address space: (10.100.0.0/16, 16, AS65511).

	<p>7. Verify that the RUT now evaluates the route to 10.100.0.0/16 that AS 65511 originated as <i>valid</i>.</p> <p>8. Verify that this route is still in the routing table.</p> <p>For IPv6, use IP address FD10:100:100:1::/64 in place of 10.100.0.0/16.</p>
--	--

Expected Results	Each of the expected results in Steps 3, 4, 5, 7, and 8 above will be verified.
-------------------------	---

Actual Results	Test completed and functions as intended in Steps 3, 4, 5, 7, and 8.
-----------------------	--

Additional Comments (If Needed)	Changes in the validation state of selected routes are also observed via iBGP traffic. Steps 5 and 8 are verified monitoring the incoming traffic via iBGP peer.
--	--

2789 Test case SIDR-ROV-1.7.2 is identical to test case SIDR-ROV-1.7.1, except that IPv6 addresses are used
 2790 instead of IPv4 addresses.

2791 *E.3.1.8 Test Case: SIDR-ROV-1.8.1 and 1.8.2*

Test Objective	Test SIDR Requirement CR-1.8.1. Show that the ROV-capable router correctly evaluates received routes in the following situation: The advertised route is initially evaluated as <i>invalid</i> due to the presence of one ROA that covers this route, but that has an ASN different from that of the route’s origin. This is the only ROA that covers the route. It is deleted from the RPKI, so the route is re-evaluated as <i>not found</i>. (<i>invalid</i> → <i>not found</i>)
-----------------------	--

Preconditions	The testbed is configured with the topology, IP addressing scheme, and ASNs as depicted in the Testbed Architecture in Figure E-1 and Figure E-2 . The router is set up to accept every BGP route, regardless of the validation state. No ROAs have been published that cover 10.100.0.0/16.
----------------------	--

IPv4 or IPv6?	Both	Test Harness or Hardware with Live RPKI?	Both
----------------------	------	---	------

Procedure	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> AS 65511 publishes an ROA for its address space that authorizes a different AS to originate addresses for it: (10.100.0.0/16, 16, AS65510). AS 65511 originates a BGP route advertisement for 10.100.0.0/16. Verify that the RUT receives VRRP information. Verify that the RUT evaluates this route advertisement as <i>invalid</i>. Verify that this route is installed in the routing table.
------------------	---

6. AS 65511 removes the ROA that it published in Step 1 from the RPKI.
7. Verify that the RUT now evaluates the route to 10.100.0.0/16 that AS65511 originated as *not found*.
8. Verify that this route is still in the routing table.

For IPv6, use IP address FD10:100:100:1::/64 in place of 10.100.0.0/16.

Expected Results Each of the expected results in Steps 3, 4, 5, 7, and 8 above will be verified.

Actual Results Test completed and functions as intended in Steps 3, 4, 5, 7, and 8.

Additional Comments (If Needed) Changes in the validation state of selected routes are also observed via iBGP traffic. Steps 5 and 8 are verified monitoring the incoming traffic via iBGP peer.

2792 Test case SIDR-ROV-1.8.2 is identical to test case SIDR-ROV-1.8.1, except that IPv6 addresses are used
2793 instead of IPv4 addresses.

2794 **E.3.1.9 Test Case: SIDR-ROV-1.9.1 and 1.9.2**

Test Objective Test SIDR Requirement CR-1.9.1. Show that the ROV-capable router correctly evaluates received routes in the following situation: The advertised route is initially evaluated as *invalid*. There are two ROAs that cover this route, both of which have ASNs different from that of the route's origin. Only one of these ROAs is deleted from the RPKI, so the route still evaluates as *invalid*. (*invalid* → *invalid*)

Preconditions The testbed is configured with the topology, IP addressing scheme, and ASNs as depicted in the Testbed Architecture in [Figure E-1](#) and [Figure E-2](#). The router is set up to accept every BGP route, regardless of the validation state.

IPv4 or IPv6?	Both	Test Harness or Hardware with Live RPKI?	Both
----------------------	------	---	------

Procedure

1. AS 65511 publishes an ROA for its address space that authorizes a different AS to originate addresses for it: (10.100.0.0/16, 16, AS65510).
2. AS 65511 publishes a second ROA for its address space that authorizes a second AS to originate addresses for it: (10.100.0.0/16, 16, AS65509).
3. AS 65511 originates a BGP route advertisement for 10.100.0.0/16.

4. Verify that the RUT receives VRP information.
5. Verify that the RUT evaluates this route advertisement as *invalid*.
6. Verify that this route is installed in the routing table.
7. AS 65511 removes the ROA that it published in Step 1 from the RPKI.
8. Verify that the RUT still evaluates the route to 10.100.0.0/16 that AS 65511 had originated as *invalid*.
9. Verify that this route is still in the routing table.

For IPv6, use IP address FD10:100:100:1::/64 in place of 10.100.0.0/16.

Expected Results Each of the expected results in Steps 4, 5, 6, 8, and 9 above will be verified.

Actual Results Test completed and functions as intended in Steps 4, 5, 6, 8, and 9.

Additional Comments (If Needed) Changes in the validation state of selected routes are also observed via iBGP traffic. Steps 6 and 9 are verified monitoring the incoming traffic via iBGP peer.

2795 Test case SIDR-ROV-1.9.2 is identical to test case SIDR-ROV-1.9.1, except that IPv6 addresses are used
2796 instead of IPv4 addresses.

2797 [E.3.1.10 Test Case: SIDR-ROV-1.10.1 and 1.10.2](#)

Test Objective Test SIDR Requirement CR-1.4.1. Show that the ROV-capable router correctly evaluates received routes in the following situation: The advertised route is initially evaluated to be *invalid* due to the fact that it contains AS_SET, even though there is an ROA that covers the route and that has a maximum length greater than the route's prefix. The route is re-announced, this time without the AS_SET in the path. The route in the second advertisement is evaluated as *valid*. (*invalid* → *valid*)

Preconditions The testbed is configured with the topology, IP addressing scheme, and ASNs as depicted in the Testbed Architecture in [Figure E-1](#) and [Figure E-2](#). The router is set up to accept every BGP route, regardless of the validation state. The following configuration for Routers AS65501, AS65504, AS65507, and AS65511 has been added:



Test1 1-10-1.txt

IPv4 or IPv6?	Both	Test Harness or Hardware with Live RPKI?	Both
Procedure	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. AS 65511 publishes an ROA for (10.0.0.0/8, 8, AS65511). 2. AS 65507 publishes an ROA for its address space: (10.60.0.0/16, 16, AS65507). 3. AS 65504 publishes an ROA for its address space: (10.40.0.0/16, 16, AS65504). 4. The router in AS 65511 is configured to aggregate routes from AS 65504 and AS 65507 and advertise the aggregate route with the AS_SET segment. 5. AS 65507 originates a BGP route advertisement for 10.60.0.0/16, and AS 65504 originates a BGP route advertisement for 10.40.0.0/16, causing AS 65511 to aggregate these two announcements and send out a BGP route advertisement for 10.0.0.0/8 that contains AS_SET (AS65507, AS65504) as its origin. 6. Verify that the RUT evaluates this route to 10.0.0.0/8 as <i>invalid</i>. 7. Verify that this route is installed into the routing table. 8. Now change the configuration on AS 65511 so that it will no longer advertise the AS_SET segment. 9. AS 65511 originates a BGP route advertisement for 10.0.0.0/8. 10. Verify that the RUT evaluates this route advertisement as <i>valid</i>. 11. Verify that that this route is still in the routing table. <p>For IPv6, use IP address FD40:40:40:40::68/64, FD60:6060:6060:60::1/64, FD10:100:100:1::1/64.</p>		
Expected Results	Each of the expected results in Steps 6, 7, 10, and 11 above will be verified.		
Actual Results	<p>In a few cases, Step 6 did not have the expected result.</p> <p>We found that, in some implementations, the aggregated route/prefix 10.0.0.0/8, 65511 (65504, 65507) was evaluated as <i>not found</i> instead of <i>invalid</i>, as stipulated in RFC 8210.</p>		
Additional Comments (If Needed)	Most commercially provided platforms did validate routes containing AS_SET as <i>not found</i> , whether covering ROAs exist or not.		

2798 Test case SIDR-ROV-1.10.2 is identical to test case SIDR-ROV-1.10.1, except that IPv6 addresses are used
 2799 instead of IPv4 addresses.

2800 **E.3.2 SIDR ROV Test Cases – Local Static Routes Redistributed into BGP**

2801 **E.3.2.1 Test Case: SIDR-ROV-2.1.1, 2.1.2, and 2.1.3**

Test Objective Test SIDR Requirement CR-2.1.1. Show that the ROV-capable router correctly evaluates received routes in the following situation: A route is redistributed into BGP from a locally defined static route. This route is initially evaluated as *valid*. The single ROA that had made the route *valid* is removed from the RPKI. There is another ROA that covers the route, but the ASN in this ROA does not match that of the route’s origin, so the route is re-evaluated as *invalid*. (*valid* → *invalid*)

(This test is analogous to Test SIDR-ROV-1.2.1, but this test evaluates a route that has been redistributed into BGP from a static route, rather than a route that was received as a BGP update.)

Preconditions The testbed is configured with the topology, IP addressing scheme, and ASNs as depicted in the Testbed Architecture in [Figure E-2](#). The router is set up to accept every BGP route, regardless of the validation state. No ROAs have been published that cover 10.10.0.0/16. The following configuration for Router AS65501 has been added:



IPv4 or IPv6?	Both	Test Harness or Hardware with Live RPKI?	Hardware with Live RPKI
Procedure	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Configure the AS 65501 router to redistribute static routes into BGP. 2. AS 65501 publishes an ROA for its address space: (10.10.0.0/16, 16, AS65501). 3. AS 65501 publishes a second ROA for the same address space that authorizes a different AS to originate addresses for it: (10.10.0.0/16, 16, AS65505). 4. At the AS 65501 router, configure a static route 10.10.1.0/16. 5. Verify that the RUT (i.e., the AS 65501 router) evaluates the 10.10.1.0/16 route as <i>valid</i>. (show ip bgp) 6. Verify that this route is installed in the routing table. (show ip route) 7. AS 65501 removes the ROA published in Step 2 from the RPKI. 8. Verify that the RUT now evaluates the 10.10.1.0/16 route as <i>invalid</i>. 		

9. Verify that this route is still in the routing table.

For IPv6, use IP address FD10:10:10:10::/64 in place of 10.10.0.0/16.

Expected Results Each of the expected results in Steps 5, 6, 8, and 9 above will be verified.

Actual Results Test completed and functions as expected.

Additional Comments (If Needed) We noticed that, while some vendors' implementation evaluates local routes (e.g., prefixes learned from static, IGP, and connected routes) as *valid*, others assess the same routes as *unverified*.

2802 Test case SIDR-ROV-2.1.2 is identical to test case SIDR-ROV-2.1.1, except that IPv6 addresses are used
2803 instead of IPv4 addresses. The following configuration for Routers AS65501 and AS65505 was added
2804 prior to running the test:



Test 2-1-1B
Config.txt

2805

2806 Test case SIDR-ROV-2.1.3 is identical to test case SIDR-ROV-2.1.1, except that the Cisco IOS XR virtual
2807 router was used instead of the Cisco 7206 physical router. The following configuration for the Cisco IOS
2808 XR virtual router was added prior to running the test:




Test 2-1-1 XR
Config.txt

2809

2810 [E.3.2.2 Test Case: SIDR-ROV-2.2.1 and 2.2.2](#)

Test Objective Test SIDR Requirement CR-2.2.1. Show that the ROV-capable router correctly evaluates received routes in the following situation: A route is redistributed into BGP from a locally defined static route. This route is initially evaluated as *not found*. An ROA that matches the route is added to the RPKI, so the route is re-evaluated as *valid*. (*not found* → *valid*)

(This test is analogous to Test SIDR-ROV-1.5.1, but this test evaluates a route that has been redistributed into BGP from a static route, rather than a route that was received as a BGP update.)

Preconditions	The testbed is configured with the topology, IP addressing scheme, and ASNs as depicted in the Testbed Architecture in Figure E-1 . The router is set up to accept every BGP route, regardless of the validation state. No ROAs have been published that cover the route 10.10.1.0/16. The following configuration for Routers AS65501 and AS65505 has been added:		
	 Test 2-2-1 Config.txt		
IPv4 or IPv6?	Both	Test Harness or Hardware with Live RPKI?	Hardware with Live RPKI
Procedure	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Configure the AS 65501 router to redistribute static routes into BGP. 2. Verify that there are no published ROAs that cover the route 10.10.1.0/16. 3. At the AS 65501 router, configure a static route 10.10.1.0/16. 4. Verify that the RUT (i.e., the AS 65501 router) evaluates this route as <i>not found</i>. (show ip bgp) 5. Verify that this route is installed in the routing table. (show ip route) 6. AS 65501 publishes an ROA for its address space: (10.10.0.0/16, 16, AS 65501). 7. Verify that the RUT (i.e., the AS65501 router) re-evaluates its static route 10.10.1.0/16 as <i>valid</i>. 8. Verify that this route is still in the routing table. <p>For IPv6, use IP address FD10:10:10:10::/64 in place of 10.10.0.0/16.</p>		
Expected Results	Each of the expected results in Steps 4, 5, 7, and 8 above will be verified.		
Actual Results	Test completed and functions as expected.		
Additional Comments (If Needed)	None		

2811 Test case SIDR-ROV-2.2.2 is identical to test case SIDR-ROV-2.2.1, except that IPv6 addresses are used
2812 instead of IPv4 addresses. The following configuration for Router AS65505 was updated prior to running
2813 the test:



2814

2815 **E.3.2.3 Test Case: SIDR-ROV-2.3.1 and 2.3.2**

Test Objective Test SIDR Requirement CR-2.3.1. Show that the ROV-capable router correctly evaluates received routes in the following situation: A route is redistributed into BGP from a locally defined static route. This route is initially evaluated as *not found*. An ROA that covers this route, but that has an ASN different from that of the route’s origin, is added to the RPKI, so the route is re-evaluated as *invalid*. (*not found* → *invalid*)

(This test is analogous to Test SIDR-ROV-1.6.1, but this test evaluates a route that has been redistributed into BGP from a static route, rather than a route that was received as a BGP update.)

Preconditions The testbed is configured with the topology, IP addressing scheme, and ASNs as depicted in the Testbed Architecture in [Figure E-1](#) and [Figure E-2](#). The router is set up to accept every BGP route, regardless of the validation state. No ROAs have been published that cover the route 10.10.1.0/16. The following configuration for Routers AS65501 and AS65505 has been added:



IPv4 or IPv6?	Both	Test Harness or Hardware with Live RPKI?	Both
Procedure	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Configure the AS 65501 router to redistribute static routes into BGP. 2. Verify that there are no published ROAs that cover the route 10.10.1.0/16. 3. At the AS 65501 router, configure a static route 10.10.1.0/16. 4. Verify that the RUT (i.e., the BGP router at AS 65501) evaluates this route as <i>not found</i>. (show ip bgp) 5. Verify that this route is installed in the routing table. (show ip route) 6. AS 65501 publishes an ROA for its address space authorizing a different AS to originate addresses for it: (10.10.0.0/16, 16, AS65505). 7. Verify that the RUT (i.e., the BGP router at AS 65501) re-evaluates this route 10.10.1.0/16 as <i>invalid</i>. 		

8. Verify that this route is still in the BGP routing table.

For IPv6, use IP address FD10:10:10:10::/64 in place of 10.10.0.0/16.

Expected Results Each of the expected results in Steps 4, 5, 7, and 8 above will be verified.

Actual Results Test completed and functions as expected.

Additional Comments (If Needed) None

2816 Test case SIDR-ROV-2.3.2 is identical to test case SIDR-ROV-2.3.1, except that IPv6 addresses are used
2817 instead of IPv4 addresses. The following configuration for Router AS65505 was updated prior to running
2818 the test:



Test 2-3-1B
Config.txt

2819

2820 E.3.3 SIDR ROV Test Cases — Routes Redistributed into BGP from an IGP

2821 E.3.3.1 Test Case: SIDR-ROV-3.1.1

Test Objective Test SIDR Requirement CR-2.4.1. Show that the ROV-capable router correctly evaluates received routes in the following situation: A route is redistributed into BGP from an IGP. This route is initially evaluated as *valid*. The single ROA that had made the route *valid* is removed from the RPKI; there is no ROA that covers the route, so the route is re-evaluated as *not found*. (*valid* → *not found*)

(This test is analogous to Test SIDR-ROV-1.1.1, but this test evaluates a route that has been redistributed into BGP from an IGP, rather than a route that was received as a BGP update.)

Preconditions The testbed is configured with the topology, IP addressing scheme, and ASNs as depicted in the Testbed Architecture in [Figure E-1](#) and [Figure E-2](#). The router is set up to accept every BGP route, regardless of the validation state. No ROAs have been published that cover the route 10.10.0.0/16. The following configuration for Routers AS65501 and AS65505 has been added:



IPv4 or IPv6?	IPv4	Test Harness or Hardware with Live RPKI?	Both
Procedure	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Configure the AS 65501 router to redistribute routes from an IGP that is in use in AS 65501 into BGP. 2. AS 65501 publishes an ROA for its address space: (10.10.0.0/16, 16, AS 65501). 3. Create route 10.10.2.0/16 in the IGP that is running on AS 65501. This route should get redistributed into BGP. 4. Verify that the RUT (i.e., the BGP router in AS 65501) evaluates this route as <i>valid</i>. (show ip bgp) 5. Verify that this route is installed in the routing table. (show ip route) 6. AS 65501 removes the ROA published in Step 2 from the RPKI. 7. Verify that the RUT (i.e., the BGP router in AS 65501) re-evaluates this route 10.10.2.0/16 as <i>not found</i>. 8. Verify that this route is still in the BGP routing table. <p>For IPv6, use IP address FD10:10:10:10::/64 in place of 10.10.0.0/16.</p>		
Expected Results	Each of the expected results in Steps 4, 5, 7, and 8 above will be verified.		
Actual Results	Test completed and functions as expected.		
Additional Comments (If Needed)	None		

2822 E.3.3.2 Test Case: SIDR-ROV-3.2.1

Test Objective Test SIDR Requirement CR-2.5.1. Show that the ROV-capable router correctly evaluates received routes in the following situation: A route is redistributed into BGP from an IGP. This route is initially evaluated as *invalid* due to an ROA that covers this route, but that has an ASN different from that of the route's origin. A second ROA that matches this route is added to the RPKI, so the route is re-evaluated as *valid*. (*invalid* → *valid*)

(This test is analogous to Test SIDR-ROV-1.7.1, but this test evaluates a route that has been redistributed into BGP from an IGP, rather than a route that was received as a BGP update.)

Preconditions The testbed is configured with the topology, IP addressing scheme, and ASNs as depicted in the Testbed Architecture in [Figure E-1](#) and [Figure E-2](#). The router is set up to accept every BGP route, regardless of the validation state. The following configuration for Routers AS65501 and AS65505 has been added:



IPv4 or IPv6?	IPv4	Test Harness or Hardware with Live RPKI?	Both
Procedure	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Configure the AS 65501 router to redistribute routes from an IGP that is in use in AS 65501 into BGP. 2. AS 65501 publishes an ROA for its address space that authorizes a different AS to originate addresses for it: (10.10.0.0/16, 16, AS65505). 3. Create route 10.10.2.0/16 in the IGP that is running on AS 65501. This route should get redistributed into BGP. 4. Verify that the RUT (i.e., the BGP router in AS 65501) evaluates this route as <i>invalid</i>. (show ip bgp) 5. Verify that this route is installed in the routing table. (show ip route) 6. AS 65501 publishes an ROA for its address space: (10.10.0.0/16, 16, AS65501). 7. Verify that the RUT (i.e., the BGP router in AS 65501) re-evaluates this route 10.10.2.0/16 as <i>valid</i>. 8. Verify that this route is still in the routing table. <p>For IPv6, use IP address FD10:10:10:10::/64 in place of 10.10.0.0/16.</p>		
Expected Results	Each of the expected results in Steps 4, 5, 7, and 8 above will be verified.		
Actual Results	Test completed and functions as expected.		
Additional Comments (If Needed)	None		

2823 E.3.3.3 Test Case: SIDR-ROV-3.3.1

Test Objective Test SIDR Requirement CR-2.6.1. Show that the ROV-capable router correctly evaluates received routes in the following situation: A route is redistributed into BGP from an IGP. This route is initially evaluated as *invalid* due to the presence of one ROA that covers this route, but that has an ASN different from that of the route's origin. This is the only ROA that covers the route. It is deleted from the RPKI, so the route is re-evaluated as *not found*. (*invalid* → *not found*)

(This test is analogous to Test SIDR-ROV-1.8.1, but this test evaluates a route that has been redistributed into BGP from an IGP, rather than a route that was received as a BGP update.)

Preconditions The testbed is configured with the topology, IP addressing scheme, and ASNs as depicted in the Testbed Architecture in [Figure E-1](#) and [Figure E-2](#). The router is set up to accept every BGP route, regardless of the validation state. No ROAs have been published that cover 10.10.0.0/16. The following configuration for Routers AS65501 and AS65505 has been added:



Test 3-3-1
Config.txt

IPv4 or IPv6?	IPv4	Test Harness or Hardware with Live RPKI?	Both
Procedure	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Configure the AS 65501 router to redistribute routes from an IGP that is in use in AS 65501 into BGP. 2. AS 65501 publishes an ROA for its address space that authorizes a different AS to originate addresses for it: (10.10.0.0/16, 16, AS65505). There are no other published ROAs that cover the route 10.10.0.0/16. 3. Create route 10.10.2.0/16 in the IGP that is running on AS 65501. This route should get redistributed into BGP. 4. Verify that the RUT (i.e., the BGP router in AS 65501) evaluates this route as <i>invalid</i>. (show ip bgp) 5. Verify that this route is installed in the routing table. (show ip route) 6. AS 65501 removes the ROA that it published in Step 2 from the RPKI. 7. Verify that the RUT (i.e., the BGP router in AS 65501) re-evaluates this route 10.10.2.0/16 as <i>not found</i>. 8. Verify that this route is still in the routing table. 		

For IPv6, use IP address FD10:10:10:10::/64 in place of 10.10.0.0/16.	
Expected Results	Each of the expected results in Steps 4, 5, 7, and 8 above will be verified.
Actual Results	Test completed and functions as expected.
Additional Comments (If Needed)	None

2824 E.3.4 iBGP Testing

2825 E.3.4.1 Test Case: SIDR-ROV-4.1.1


Test Objective	<p>Test SIDR Requirement CR-4.1. Show that the ROV-capable router correctly implements its policy to treat locally defined iBGP routes differently from other iBGP routes. In particular, show that the router can be configured to drop <i>invalid</i> routes, unless the route is a locally generated iBGP or a locally defined static route. Define two route prefixes in iBGP: Prefix A, which is locally generated, and Prefix B, which is not. Define Prefix C, which is an eBGP route. Define a static route, D. Ensure that all four routes will be evaluated and marked as <i>invalid</i> due to having exactly one ROA that covers each route, but that ROA has an ASN different from that of the route's origin. Configure routing policy such that Prefixes A and D (which are locally generated) will not be dropped. Validate that Prefixes A and D are inserted into the routing table, whereas Prefixes B and C are not.</p> <p>This test is similar to Test SIDR-ROV-2.3.1, but, in this test, the invalid non-locally defined static route that evaluates as <i>invalid</i> is dropped. It is also similar to Test SIDR-ROV-2.5.1, but, in this test, the invalid non-locally generated iBGP route that evaluates as <i>invalid</i> is dropped.</p>
Preconditions	<p>The testbed is configured with the topology, IP addressing scheme, and ASNs as depicted in the Testbed Architecture in Figure E-2. The router under test is configured with a policy of discarding invalid routes, unless those invalid routes are locally generated iBGP or locally defined static routes. There is at least one iBGP route that is not locally generated. The following configuration for Routers AS65501 and AS65501i has been added:</p>



IPv4 or IPv6?	Both	Test Harness or Hardware with Live RPKI?	Hardware with Live RPKI
Procedure			
Expected Results	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Configure the AS 65501 router to redistribute routes from an IGP that is in use in AS 65501 into BGP. 2. Configure the AS 65501 router to redistribute static routes into BGP. 3. Verify that there are no published ROAs that cover the prefix 10.10.0.0/16. 4. AS 65501 publishes an ROA for its address space that authorizes AS 65505 to originate addresses for it: (10.10.0.0/16, 16, AS65505). 5. Assume that route 10.10.2.0/16 is a route that was not locally generated, but ensure that it is being advertised in the IGP. (This route should get redistributed into BGP.) 6. AS 65503 originates a BGP update for route 10.10.3.0/16. 7. Generate local route 10.10.4.0/16 in the IGP that is running on AS 65501. (This route should get redistributed into BGP.) 8. At the AS 65501 router, configure a static route 10.10.5.0/16. (This route should get redistributed into BGP.) 9. Verify that the RUT (i.e., the BGP router in AS 65501) evaluates all four of the above routes as <i>invalid</i> (show ip bgp): <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. 10.10.0.0/16 = Static b. 10.20.0.0/16 = eBGP c. 10.30.0.0/16 = IGP (RIPv2) d. 10.40.0.0/16 = Local (Connected) 10. Verify that the first two of the above routes are not installed in the routing table and that the invalid routes are logged. (show ip route): <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. 10.20.0.0/16 b. 10.30.0.0/16 11. Verify that the last two routes above are installed in the routing table: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. 10.10.40.0/16 b. 10.10.5.0/16 <p>For IPv6, use FD10:10:10:10::/64, FD20:20:20:1::1/64, FD30:30:30:1::1/64, FD40:40:40:1::1/64.</p>		

Actual Results	Vendor implementation varies. Certain vendors present all local routes and prefixes as <i>valid</i> , while others show them as <i>unverified</i> .
Additional Comments (If Needed)	Whereas RFC 6810 stipulates that routes or prefixes learned locally (IGP, static and connected) should be designated as <i>not found</i> , vendor implementation variables interpret them as either <i>unverified</i> or <i>valid</i> .

2826 **E.3.4.2 Test Case: SIDR-ROV-4.2.1**

Test Objective	Examine RPKI validation using eBGP, IGP, static and local network routes within an iBGP network by using a single, but shared, VC within the iBGP peers.
Preconditions	<p>The testbed is configured with the topology, IP addressing scheme, and ASNs as depicted in the Testbed Architecture in Figure E-2.</p> <p>AS 65511 is connected to AS 65501, and AS 65501 consists of two routers speaking iBGP. The edge router is connected to AS 65511 via eBGP and labeled AS65501-R1-1 and the iBGP peer AS65501i-R1-2.</p> <p>The RPKI VC 1 contains all used IP prefixes (10.10.0.0/16, 10.20.0.0/16, 10.30.0.0/16, and 10.40.0.0/16), but assigned to origin AS 65509. The outcome should result in <i>invalid</i> based on the validation algorithm.</p> <p>Note: All routers are configured to NOT drop <i>invalid</i>.</p> <p>Traffic A: 10.20.0.0/16 is a route originated by AS 65511.</p> <p>Traffic B: There are three routes: one learned via IGP (10.30.0.0/16), another via static (10.10.0.0/16), and the third via local (10.40.0.0/16) network.</p> <p>AS65501-R1-1: Configure connection to RPKI VC 1, NO Extended Community String. AS65501i-R1-2: Configure router as plain BGP (no RPKI).</p> <p>The following configuration for Routers AS65501 and AS65501i was added:</p> <div style="text-align: center;">  <p>Test 4-2-1 Config.txt</p> </div>

IPv4 or IPv6?	Both	Test Harness or Hardware with Live RPKI?	Hardware with Live RPKI
Procedure	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Configure the AS 65511 router to forward Traffic A to AS 65501. 2. Configure AS 65501 to redistribute Traffic B into BGP. 		

3. AS65501-R1-1: Verify that the router contains Traffic A and B.
4. AS65501-R1-1: Verify that the router contains RVPs in the RPKI table.
5. AS65501-R1-1: Verify that the router validated Traffic A as *invalid*.
6. AS65501-R1-1: Verify that the router validated Traffic B as either *invalid* or *not found*.
7. AS65501-R1-1: Send Traffic A and B to AS65501i-R1-2.
8. AS65501i-R1-2: Verify that the router does not contain the RPKI table or that the table is empty.
9. AS65501i-R1-2: Verify the receipt of Traffic A and B and that NO validation state is assigned.

For IPv6, use FD10:10:10:10::/64, FD20:20:20:1::1/64, FD30:30:30:1::1/64, FD40:40:40:1::1/64.

Expected Results Each of the expected results in Steps 3, 4, 5, 6, 8, and 9 above will be verified.

Actual Results Vendor implementation varies. Certain vendors present all local routes and prefixes as *valid*, while others show them as *unverified*.

Additional Comments (If needed) Whereas [RFC 6810](#) stipulates that routes or prefixes learned locally (IGP, static, and connected) should be designated as *not found*, vendor implementation variable interprets them as either *unverified* or *valid*.

2827 Test case SIDR-ROV-4.2.2 is identical to test case SIDR-ROV-4.2.1, except a Juniper router was used
 2828 instead of a Cisco router for Router AS65501i. The following configuration for Routers AS65501 and
 2829 AS65501i was updated prior to running the test:



Test 4-2-1 Juniper
Config.txt

2830

2831 **E.3.4.3 Test Case: SIDR-ROV-4.3.1**

Test Objective Examine RPKI validation by using eBGP, IGP, static, and local network routes within an iBGP network using one shared VC within the iBGP peers without Extended Community Strings configuration.

Preconditions The testbed is configured with the topology, IP addressing scheme, and ASNs as depicted in the Testbed Architecture in [Figure E-2](#).

AS 65511 is connected to AS 65501, and AS 65501 consists of two routers speaking iBGP. The edge router is connected to AS 65511 via eBGP and labeled AS65501-R1-1 and the iBGP peer AS65501i-R1-2.

The RPKI VC 1 contains all used IP prefixes (10.10.0.0/16, 10.20.0.0/16, 10.30.0.0/16, and 10.40.0.0/16), but assigned to origin AS 65509. The outcome should result in *invalid* based on the validation algorithm.

All routers are configured to NOT drop *invalid*.

Traffic A is a route originated by AS 65501.

Traffic B has three routes: one learned via IBGP network, one via static network, and one via local network.

R1-1: Configure connection to RPKI VC 1, NO Extended Community String.

R1-2: Configure connection to RPKI VC 1.

The following configuration for Routers AS65501 and AS65501i was added:



IPv4 or IPv6?	Both	Test Harness or Hardware with Live RPKI?	Hardware with Live RPKI
Procedure	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Configure the AS 65505 router to redistribute Traffic A to AS 65501. 2. Configure AS 65501 to redistribute Traffic B. 3. R1-1: Verify that the router contains Traffic A and B. 4. R1-1: Verify tha the router contains RVPs in the RPKI table. 5. R1-1: Verify that the router validated Traffic A as <i>invalid</i>. 6. R1-1: Verify that the router validated Traffic B as either <i>invalid</i> or <i>not found</i>. 7. R1-1: Send Traffic A and B to R1-2 WITHOUT Extended Community String. 8. R1-2: Verify that the router contains RVPs in the RPKI table, 9. R1-2: Verify the receipt of Traffic A and B and that the validation state is assigned to either <i>invalid</i> or <i>not found</i>. <p>For IPv6, use FD10:10:10:10::/64, FD20:20:20:1::1/64, FD30:30:30:1::1/64, FD40:40:40:1::1/64.</p>		
Expected Results	Each of the expected results in Steps 3, 4, 5, 6, and 8 above will be verified.		

Actual Results	Vendor implementation varies. Certain vendors present all local routes and prefixes as <i>valid</i> , while others show them as <i>unverified</i> .
-----------------------	---

Additional Comments (If Needed)	Whereas RFC 6810 stipulates that routes or prefixes learned locally (IGP, static, and connected) should be designated as <i>not found</i> , vendor implementation variable interprets them as either <i>unverified</i> or <i>valid</i> .
--	--

2832 Test case SIDR-ROV-4.3.2 is identical to test case SIDR-ROV-4.3.1, except a Juniper router was used
 2833 instead of a Cisco router for Router AS65501i. The following configuration for Routers AS65501 and
 2834 AS65501i was updated prior to running the test:



Test 4-3-1 Juniper
Config.txt

2835

2836 [E.3.4.4 Test Case: SIDR-ROV-4.4.1](#)

Test Objective	Examine RPKI validation by using eBGP, IGP, static, and local network routes within an iBGP network using one shared VC within the iBGP peers. (With Extended Community Strings)
-----------------------	---

Preconditions	<p>The testbed is configured with the topology, IP addressing scheme, and ASNs as depicted in the Testbed Architecture in Figure E-2.</p> <p>AS 65511 is connected to AS 65501, and AS 65501 consists of two routers speaking iBGP. The edge router is connected to AS 65511 via eBGP and labeled AS65501-R1-1 and the iBGP peer AS65501i-R1-2.</p> <p>The RPKI VC 1 contains all used IP prefixes (10.10.0.0/16, 10.20.0.0/16, 10.30.0.0/16, and 10.40.0.0/16), but assigned to origin AS 65509. The outcome should result in <i>invalid</i> based on the validation algorithm.</p> <p>All routers are configured to NOT drop <i>invalid</i>.</p> <p>Traffic A is a route originated by AS 65501.</p> <p>Traffic B has three routes: one learned via iBGP network, one via static network, and one via local network.</p> <p>R1-1: Configure connection to RPKI VC 1, enable Extended Community String. R1-2: Configure router as plain BGP (no RPKI).</p>
----------------------	--

The following configuration for Routers AS65501 and AS65501i was added:



IPv4 or IPv6?	Both	Test Harness or Hardware with Live RPKI?	Hardware with Live RPKI
Procedure	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Configure the AS 65511 router to send eBGP Traffic A to AS 65501. 2. Configure AS 65501 to redistribute Traffic B. 3. R1-1: Verify that the router contains Traffic A and B. 4. R1-1: Verify that R1-1 contains RVPs in the RPKI table. 5. R1-1: Verify that the router validated Traffic A as <i>invalid</i>. 6. R1-1: Verify that the router validated Traffic B as either <i>invalid</i> or <i>not found</i>. 7. R1-1: Send Traffic A and B to R1-2 with Extended Community String. 8. R1-2: Verify that the router does not contain the RPKI RVP table or that the table is empty. 9. R1-2: Verify the receipt of Traffic A and B and that no validation state is assigned. <p>For IPv6, use FD10:10:10:10::/64, FD20:20:20:1::1/64, FD30:30:30:1::1/64, FD40:40:40:1::1/64.</p>		
Expected Results	Each of the expected results in Steps 3, 4, 5, 6, 8, and 9 above will be verified.		
Actual Results	Vendor implementation varies. Certain vendors present all local routes and prefixes as <i>valid</i> , while others show them as <i>unverified</i> .		
Additional Comments (If Needed)	Whereas RFC 6810 stipulates that routes or prefixes learned locally (IGP, static, and connected) should be designated as <i>not found</i> , vendor implementation variable interprets them as either <i>unverified</i> or <i>valid</i> .		

2837 Test case SIDR-ROV-4.4.2 is identical to test case SIDR-ROV-4.4.1, except a Juniper router was used
 2838 instead of a Cisco router for Router AS65501i. The following configuration for Router AS65501i was
 2839 updated prior to running the test:



Test 4-4-1 Juniper
Config.txt

2840

2841 **E.3.4.5 Test Case: SIDR-ROV-4.5.1**

Test Objective Examine RPKI validation by using eBGP, IGB, static, and local network routes within an iBGP network using two distinct VCs (VCs 1 and 2) within the iBGP peers while enabling Extended Community String.

Preconditions The testbed is configured with the topology, IP addressing scheme, and ASNs as depicted in the Testbed Architecture in [Figure E-2](#).

AS 65511 is connected to AS 65501, and AS 65501 consists of two routers speaking iBGP.

The edge router connected to AS 65511 is labeled R1-1, and the iBGP peer to AS65501-R1-1 is labeled AS65501i-R1-2.

The RPKI VC 1 contains all used IP prefixes, but for origin 65509. The RPKI VC 2 contains all used IP prefixes of Traffic A with origin 65511, and IP prefixes of Traffic B with origin 65501.

VC 1 should result in *invalid* of all routes in R1-1, and VC 2 will result in *valid* of all routes in R1-2, if validated using the RPKI validation algorithm.

All routers are configured to NOT drop *invalid*.

Traffic A is a route originated by AS 65511.

Traffic B has three routes: one learned via iBGP network, one via static network, and one via local network.

R1-1: Configure connection to RPKI VC 1, enable Extended Community String.
 R1-2: Configure connection to RPKI VC 2, enable Extended Community String.

The following configuration for Routers AS65501 and AS65501i has been added:



IPv4 or IPv6?	Both	Test Harness or Hardware with Live RPKI?	Hardware with Live RPKI
Procedure	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Configure the AS 65511 router to redistribute Traffic A to AS 65501. 2. Configure AS 65501 to redistribute Traffic B. 3. R1-1: Verify that the router contains Traffic A and B. 4. R1-1: Verify that the router contains RVPs in the RPKI table. 5. R1-1: Verify tha the router validated Traffic A as <i>invalid</i>. 		

6. R1-1: Verify that the router validated Traffic B as either *invalid* or *not found*.
7. R1-1: Send Traffic A and B to R1-2 with Extended Community String.
8. R1-2: Verify that the router contains RVPs in the RPKI table.
9. R1-2: Verify the receipt of Traffic A and B and that a validation state of *valid* is assigned to all routes.

For IPv6, use FD10:10:10:10::/64, FD20:20:20:1::/64, FD30:30:30:1::/64, FD40:40:40:1::/64.

Expected Results Each of the expected results in Steps 3, 4, 5, 6, 8, and 9 above will be verified.

Actual Results Vendor implementation varies. Certain vendors present all local routes and prefixes as *valid*, while others show them as *unverified*.

Additional Comments (If Needed) Whereas [RFC 6810](#) stipulates that routes or prefixes learned locally (IGP, static, and connected) should be designated as *not found*, vendor implementation variable interprets them as either *unverified* or *valid*.

2842 E.3.4.6 Test Case: SIDR-ROV-4.6.1

Test Objective Examine RPKI validation by using eBGP, IGP, static, and local network routes within an iBGP network using two distinct VCs with conflicting records within the iBGP peers while enabling Extended Community String. Verify the validation state of the RUT.

Preconditions The testbed is configured with the topology, IP addressing scheme, and ASNs as depicted in the Testbed Architecture in [Figure E-2](#).

AS 65511 is connected to AS 65501, and AS 65501 consists of two routers speaking iBGP.

The edge router connected to AS 65511 is labeled R1-1, and the iBGP peer to AS65501-R1-1 is labeled AS65501i-R1-2.

The RPKI VC 1 contains all used IP prefixes, but for origin 65509. The RPKI VC 2 contains all used IP prefixes of Traffic A with origin 65511, and IP prefixes of Traffic B with origin 65501.

VC 1 should result in *invalid* of all routes in R1-1, and VC 2 will result in *valid* of all routes in R1-2, if validated using the RPKI validation algorithm.

All routers are configured to NOT drop *invalid*.

Traffic A is a route originated by AS 65511.

Traffic B has three routes: one learned via IGP, one via static network, and one via local network.

R1-1: Configure connection to RPKI VC 1, enable Extended Community String.

R1-2: Configure connection to RPKI VC 2, enable Extended Community String.

The following configuration for Routers AS65501 and AS65501i has been added:



IPv4 or IPv6?	Both	Test Harness or Hardware with Live RPKI?	Hardware with Live RPKI
Procedure	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Configure the AS 65511 router to redistribute Traffic A to AS 65501. 2. Configure AS 65501 to redistribute Traffic B. 3. R1-1: Verify that the router contains Traffic A and B. 4. R1-1: Verify that the router contains RVPs in the RPKI table. 5. R1-1: Verify that the router validated Traffic A as <i>invalid</i>. 6. R1-1: Verify that the router validated Traffic B as either <i>invalid</i> or <i>not found</i>. 7. R1-1: Send Traffic A and B to R1-2 with Extended Community String. 8. R1-2: Verify that the router contains RVPs in the RPKI table. 9. R1-2: Verify the receipt of Traffic A and B and that a validation state of <i>valid</i> is assigned to all routes. <p>For IPv6, use FD10:10:10:10::/64, FD20:20:20:1::/64, FD30:30:30:1::/64, FD40:40:40:1::/64.</p>		
Expected Results	Each of the expected results in Steps 3, 4, 5, 6, 8, and 9 above will be verified.		
Actual Results	Vendor implementation varies. Certain vendors present all local routes and prefixes as <i>valid</i> , while others show them as <i>unverified</i> .		
Additional Comments (If Needed)	Whereas RFC 6810 stipulates that routes or prefixes learned locally (IGP, static, and connected) should be designated as <i>not found</i> , vendor implementation variable interprets them as either <i>unverified</i> or <i>valid</i> .		

2843 E.3.5 Applying Policies to ROV – Route Selection Process

2844 E.3.5.1 Test Case: SIDR-ROV-5.1.1

Test Objective RUT: If the route is *invalid*, discard the route; if the route is *not found*, install the route with a low LP value.

Preconditions The testbed is configured with the topology, IP addressing scheme, and ASNs as depicted in the Testbed Architecture in [Figure E-1](#) and [Figure E-2](#).

IPv4 or IPv6?	Both	Test Harness or Hardware with Live RPKI?	Both
----------------------	------	---	------

Procedure

1. Configure AS 65510 and AS65511 to send traffic to RUT AS65501.
2. AS65510 and AS65511 send the following Prefixes:
 - a. 10.10.0.0/16, AS65510 and AS65511
 - b. 10.20.0.0/16, AS65510 and AS65511
 - c. 10.30.0.0/16, AS65510 and AS65511
 - d. 10.40.0.0/16, AS65511 (*not found*)
 - e. 10.50.0.0/16, AS65510, but has ROV in AS65507 (*invalid*)
3. Configure AS 65501 with a single policy to:
 - a. Discard the prefix with *invalid*.
 - b. Apply “Local Preference = 90” for the prefix with *not found*.
 - c. Accept prefixes that are *valid*.
4. Verify that the RUT contains appropriate policies.

For IPv6, use FD10:10:10:0::/64, FD20:20:20::/64, FD30:30:30::/64, FD40:40:40::/64.

Expected Results *Invalid* routes will be discarded.

Not found routes will have an LP of 90.

Valid routes will be inserted in the routing table with a default LP.

Actual Results All implemented policies performed as expected.

Additional Comments (If Needed) Note that one vendor (e.g., Cisco) discards *invalid* routes by default, while another vendor leaves the decision to discard to its customer.

2845 [E.3.5.2 Test Case: SIDR-ROV-5.1.2](#)

Test Objective	<p>RUT: Allow the installation of <i>invalid</i> routes and configure policies such that:</p> <p>If the route is <i>invalid</i>, install the route with LP=70.</p> <p>If the route is <i>not found</i>, install the route with LP=80.</p> <p>If the route is <i>valid</i>, install the route with LP=110.</p>		
Preconditions	The testbed is configured with the topology, IP addressing scheme, and ASNs as depicted in the Testbed Architecture in Figure E-1 and Figure E-2 .		
IPv4 or IPv6?	Both	Test Harness or Hardware with Live RPKI?	Both
Procedure	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Configure AS 65510 and AS65511 to send traffic to RUT AS65501. AS65510 and AS65511 send the following Prefixes: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 10.10.0.0/16, AS65510 and AS65511 10.20.0.0/16, AS65510 and AS65511 10.30.0.0/16, AS65510 and AS65511 10.40.0.0/16, AS65511 (<i>not found</i>) 10.50.0.0/16, AS65510, but has ROV in AS65507 (<i>invalid</i>) Configure AS 65501 with a single policy to: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> If the route is <i>invalid</i>, install the route with LP=70. If the route is <i>not found</i>, install the route with LP=80. If the route is <i>valid</i>, install the route with LP=110. Verify that the RUT contains appropriate policies. <p>For IPv6, use FD10:10:10:0::/64, FD20:20:20::/64, FD30:30:30::/64, FD40:40:40::/64.</p>		
Expected Results	<p><i>Invalid</i> routes with LP=70</p> <p><i>Not found</i> routes with LP=80</p> <p><i>Valid</i> routes with LP=110</p>		
Actual Results	All implemented policies performed as expected.		
Additional Comments (If Needed)	Note that one vendor (e.g., Cisco) discards <i>invalid</i> routes by default, while another vendor leaves the decision to discard to its customer.		

2846 E.3.6 Router Cache Synchronization

2847 E.3.6.1 Test Case: SIDR-ROV-6.1.1

Test Objective Test SIDR Requirements CR-3.1.1, CR-3.3.1, CR-3.5.1, CR-3.7.1, and CR-3.8.1 when working with IPv4/6 addresses. Show that the RUT receives and installs VRPs into RPKI database properly after a loss of connectivity to the RPKI validator.

Preconditions The testbed is configured with the topology, IP addressing scheme, and ASNs as depicted in the Testbed Architecture in [Figure E-1](#) and [Figure E-2](#).

The RUT's cache is empty, and the RPKI validator/cache is empty. The following configuration for the Cisco IOS XR router is used as the baseline for this test:



Test 6-1-1
Config.txt

IPv4 or IPv6?

Both

**Test Harness or
Hardware with Live RPKI?**

Both

Procedure

1. Verify that the RUT has an empty RPKI database.
2. From the RPKI cache, there are four ROAs:
 - a. 10.100.0.0/16 16 65500
 - b. 10.100.0.0/16 20 65500
 - c. 10.100.0.0/16 24 65500
 - d. FD00:10:100::/64 64 65500
3. Configure the RUT with the VC by using the following file:



6-1-1 Cache
Config.txt


4. Verify that the RUT received and installs all VRPs in Step 2 into the database.
5. Disconnect the RUT from the cache by disconnecting the Transmission Control Protocol (TCP) connection (i.e., via firewall).
6. Remove the ROAs from Steps 2a and 2d from the RPKI validator.
7. Add ROAs to the RPKI validator:
 - a. 10.100.0.0/16 16 65510
 - b. FD00:10:100::/64 64 65510
8. Reenable the TCP connection between the RUT and the RPKI validator.

	9. Verify that the RUT received and installed VRPs in the RPKI database and that it contains only VRPs in Steps 2b, 2c, and 7.
Expected Results	Each of the expected results in Steps 1, 3, and 8 above will be verified.
Actual Results	Test completed and functions as intended in Steps 1, 3, and 8.
Additional Comments (If needed)	The TCP connection was disrupted by shutting down the TCP interface. After reenabling the interface, a new TCP session was established.

2848 *E.3.6.2 Test Case: SIDR-ROV-6.2.1*

Test Objective Test SIDR Requirements CR-3.1.1, CR-3.3.1, CR-3.5.1, CR-3.7.1, and CR-3.8.1 when working with IPv4/6 addresses. Show that the RUT and the RPKI validator function properly when the RPKI validator loses power, causing it to lose state.

Preconditions The testbed is configured with the topology, IP addressing scheme, and ASNs as depicted in the Testbed Architecture in [Figure E-1](#) and [Figure E-2](#).
 The RUT’s cache is empty, and the RPKI validator/cache is empty. The following configuration for the Cisco IOS XR router is used as the baseline for this test:



Test 6-2-1
Config.txt

IPv4 or IPv6?	Both	Test Harness or Hardware with Live RPKI?	Both
Procedure	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Verify that the RUT has an empty RPKI database. 2. From the RPKI cache, there are four ROAs: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. 10.100.0.0/16 16 65500 b. 10.100.0.0/16 20 65500 c. 10.100.0.0/16 24 65500 d. FD00:10:100::/64 64 65500 		

3. Configure the RUT with the VC by using the following file:



**Test 6-2-1 Cache
Config.txt**

4. Verify that the RUT received the cache and installed all VRPs in Step 2 into the database.
5. Perform a hard reset of the RPKI validator (reboot the RPKI validator server).
6. Once the RPKI validator is restarted, it contains the following ROAs:
 - a. 10.100.0.0/16 16 65510
 - b. 10.100.0.0/16 20 65500
 - c. 10.100.0.0/16 24 65500
 - d. FD00:10:100::/64 64 65501
7. Verify that the RUT received and installed VRPs in the RPKI database from Step 5.

Expected Results Each of the expected results in Steps 1, 3, and 6 above will be verified.

Actual Results Test completed and functions as intended in Steps 1, 3, and 6, but only if the VC presented a new session ID [\[RFC 6810\]](#) for the newly created session.

Additional Comments (If Needed) In cases where the cache presented the router erroneously with a re-used session ID, not all router implementations cleared the previous validation state correctly immediately. This problem was resolved, after a configurable time period of one minute up to one hour.

2849 *E.3.6.3 Test Case: SIDR-ROV-6.3.1*


Test Objective Test SIDR Requirements CR-3.1.1, CR-3.3.1, CR-3.5.1, CR-3.7.1, and CR-3.8.1 when working with IPv4/6 addresses. Show that the RUT receives and installs VRPs into the RPKI database properly after the RUT experienced a loss of power.

Preconditions The testbed is configured with the topology, IP addressing scheme, and ASNs as depicted in the Testbed Architecture in [Figure E-1](#) and [Figure E-2](#).

The RUT's cache is empty, and the RPKI validator/cache is empty. The following configuration for the Cisco IOS XR router is used as the baseline for this test:



**Test 6-3-1
Config.txt**

IPv4 or IPv6?	Both	Test Harness or Hardware with Live RPKI?	Both
Procedure	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Verify that the RUT has an empty RPKI database. 2. From the RPKI cache, receive four ROAs: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. 10.100.0.0/16 16 65500 b. 10.100.0.0/16 20 65500 c. 10.100.0.0/16 24 65500 d. FD00:10:100::/64 64 65500 3. Configure the RUT with the VC by using the following file: <div style="text-align: center;">  <p>Test 6-3-1 Cache Config.txt</p> </div> 4. Verify that the RUT received and installed all VRPs in Step 2 into the database. 5. Disconnect the RUT from the cache by going through a power cycle on the RUT. 6. Remove the ROAs from the RPKI validator in Steps 2a and 2d. 7. Add two ROAs: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. 10.100.0.0/16 16 65510 b. FD00:10:100::/64 64 65510 8. Reenable the TCP connection between the RUT and the RPKI validator. 9. Verify that the RUT received and installed VRPs in the RPKI database and that the RUT contains only VRPs in Steps 2b, 2c, 7a, and 7b. 		
Expected Results	Each of the expected results in Steps 1, 3, and 8 above will be verified.		
Actual Results	Results were as expected.		
Additional Comments (If Needed)	None		

2850 [E.3.6.4 Test Case: SIDR-ROV-6.4.1](#)

Test Objective Test SIDR Requirements CR-3.1.1, CR-3.3.1, CR-3.5.1, CR-3.7.1, and CR-3.8.1 when working with IPv4/6 addresses. Show that the RUT receives and installs VRPs into the RPKI database properly when switching to a cache with a different RPKI state.

Preconditions The testbed is configured with the topology, IP addressing scheme, and ASNs as depicted in the Testbed Architecture in [Figure E-1](#) and [Figure E-2](#).

The RUT's cache is empty, and RPKI validator/caches 1 and 2 are empty. The following configuration for the Cisco IOS XR router is used as the baseline for this test:



Test 6-4-1
Config.txt

IPv4 or IPv6?


Both

**Test Harness or
Hardware with Live RPKI?**

Both

Procedure


1. Verify that the RUT has an empty RPKI database.
2. Connect the RUT to RPKI Cache 1 and receive four ROAs:
 - a. 10.100.0.0/16 16 65500
 - b. 10.100.0.0/16 20 65500
 - c. 10.100.0.0/16 24 65500
 - d. FD00::10.100.0.0/64 64 65500
3. Configure the RUT with the VC by using the following file:



Test 6-4-1 Cache
Config.txt
4. Verify that the RUT received and installed all VRPs in Step 2 into the database.
5. Disconnect the RUT from the cache by using RUT configuration commands to remove the cache from the RUT.
6. Connect the RUT to RPKI Cache 2 and receive three ROAs:
 - a. 10.100.0.0/16 16 65510
 - b. 10.100.0.0/16 20 65500
 - c. FD00::10.100.0.0/64 64 65510
7. Verify that the RUT received all VRPs in the RPKI database coming from Cache 2 and that no VRP is left from Cache 1.
Only the VRPs of Steps 6a, 6b, and 6c must reside in the RUT's RPKI database.

Expected Results	Each of the expected results in Steps 1, 3, and 6 above will be verified.
Actual Results	Results were as expected.
Additional Comments (If Needed)	<p>This experiment included operator involvement. In our test cases, we did not encounter any issues with remaining stale data, but, even if we had, clearing the table would resolve the issue.</p> <p>Also, all vendor systems that we used perform a union on the validation databases. Therefore, it will be good practice to add the new cache and retrieve the VRP data prior to removing the old cache, to keep churn in the routing table to a minimum.</p>

2851 *E.3.6.5 Test Case: SIDR-ROV-6.5.1*

Test Objective	Test SIDR Requirements CR-3.1.1, CR-3.3.1, CR-3.5.1, CR-3.7.1, and CR-3.8.1 when working with IPv4/6 addresses. Show that the RUT receives and installs VRPs of two identical RPKI caches into the RPKI database properly. Then Cache 1 disappears.		
Preconditions	<p>The testbed is configured with the topology, IP addressing scheme, and ASNs as depicted in the Testbed Architecture in Figure E-1 and Figure E-2.</p> <p>The RUT’s cache is empty, and RPKI validator/caches 1 and 2 are empty. The following configuration for the Cisco IOS XR router is used as the baseline for this test:</p> <div style="text-align: center;">  <p>Test 6-5-1 Config.txt</p> </div>		
IPv4 or IPv6?	Both	Test Harness or Hardware with Live RPKI?	Both
Procedure	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Verify that the RUT has an empty RPKI database. 2. Connect the RUT to RPKI Cache 1 and receive three ROAs: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. 10.100.0.0/16 16 65510 b. 10.100.0.0/16 20 65510 c. FD00::10.100.0.0/64 64 65510 3. Connect the RUT to RPKI Cache 2 and receive three ROAs: 		

- a. 10.100.0.0/16 16 65510
 - b. 10.100.0.0/16 20 65510
 - c. FD00::10.100.0.0/64 64 65510
4. Configure the RUT with the VCs by using the following file:



**Test 6-5-1 Cache
Config.txt**

5. Verify that the RUT received all VRPs in the RPKI database coming from Caches 1 and 2.
6. The RUT receives Update 10.100.0.0/16 65510.
7. Verify that the RUT received the update from Step 6 and validated it as *valid*.
8. The RUT receives Update 10.100.0.0/16 65511.
9. Verify that the RUT received the update from Step 8 and validated it as *invalid*.
10. Shut down Cache 1.
11. Verify that the validation state of both updates did not change.

Expected Results Each of the expected results in Steps 1, 4, 6, 8, and 10 above will be verified.


Actual Results Performed as expected.

Additional Comments (If needed) The vendor implementations act differently, mainly controlled by configuration. This means that one implementation identified the loss of the cache faster than the other. We identified, though, that the router that kept data longer cleared stale data after a configured time span between one minute and one hour.

2852 E.3.6.6 Test Case: SIDR-ROV-6.6.1

Test Objective Test SIDR Requirements CR-3.1.1, CR-3.3.1, CR-3.5.1, CR-3.7.1, and CR-3.8.1 when working with IPv4/6 addresses. Show that the RUT receives and installs VRPs of two RPKI caches with a slightly different view on the RPKI into the RPKI database properly. Then Cache 1 disappears.

Preconditions The testbed is configured with the topology, IP addressing scheme, and ASNs as depicted in the Testbed Architecture in [Figure E-1](#) and [Figure E-2](#).
The RUT's cache is empty, and RPKI validator/caches 1 and 2 are empty.

IPv4 or IPv6?	Both	Test Harness or Hardware with Live RPKI?	Both
Procedure	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Verify that the RUT has an empty RPKI database. 2. Connect the RUT to RPKI Cache 1 and receive three ROAs: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. 10.100.0.0/16 16 65510 b. 10.100.0.0/16 20 65510 c. FD00::10.100.0.0/64 64 65510 3. Connect the RUT to RPKI Cache 2 and receive three ROAs: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. 10.100.0.0/16 16 65511 b. 10.100.0.0/16 20 65511 c. FD00::10.100.0.0/64 64 65511 4. Configure the RUT with the VCs by using the following file: <div style="text-align: center;">  <p>Test 6-6-1 Cache Config.txt</p> </div> 5. Verify that the RUT received all VRPs in the RPKI database coming from Caches 1 and 2. 6. The RUT receives Update 10.100.0.0/16 65510. 7. Verify that the RUT received the update from Step 6 and validated it as <i>valid</i>. 8. The RUT receives Update 10.100.0.0/16 65511. 9. Verify that the RUT received the update from Step 8 and validated it as <i>valid</i> or <i>invalid</i>, depending on if both caches are active or only Cache 1. 10. The RUT receives Update 10.100.0.0/15 65510. 11. Verify that the RUT validates the received update from Step 10 as <i>not found</i>. 12. Shut down Cache 1. 13. Verify that the RUT contains only VRP values of 3. 14. Verify that Update 6 is <i>invalid</i>, 8 is <i>valid</i>, and 10 is <i>not found</i>. 		
Expected Results	Each of the expected results in Steps 1, 4, 6, 8, 10, 12, and 13 above will be verified.		
Actual Results	As expected		
Additional Comments (If Needed)	<p>The vendor implementations act differently, mainly controlled by configuration. This means that one implementation identified the loss of the cache faster than the other. We identified, though, that the router that kept data longer cleared stale data after a configured time span between one minute and one hour.</p> <p>Also, all router implementations tested take a union of the connected caches.</p>		

2853 **E.3.7 SIDR Delegated Model Test Cases**

2854 Test case SIDR-ROV-2.7.2 is identical to test case SIDR-ROV-2.7.1, except that IPv6 addresses are used
 2855 instead of IPv4 addresses.

2856 The following tests are designed to verify capabilities related to the implementation of a delegated CA.

2857 **E.3.7.1 Test Case: SIDR-DM-7.1.1**

Test Objective Test SIDR Requirements CR-3.1.1, CR-3.3.1, CR-3.5.1, CR-3.7.1, and CR-3.8.1 when working with IPv4 addresses. Show that a resource holder can set up its own CA as a delegated RPKI participant and create, store, and manage ROAs for its own addresses in its own repository, and that this ROA information will be downloaded to local VCs and provided to routers that are performing ROV. Further show that ROAs will be removed from the RPKI upon expiration.

(This test is analogous to test SIDR-DM-3.2.1. In this test, a resource holder sets up its own delegated CA and repository and demonstrates the ability to create, manage, and store ROAs for itself. The SIDR-DM-3.2.1 test is the same, except that, in SIDR-DM-3.2.1, the resource holder demonstrates the ability to create, manage, and store ROAs for its customers.)

Preconditions

The testbed is configured with the topology, IP addressing scheme, and ASNs as depicted in the Testbed Architecture in [Figure E-2](#).

1. The resource holder that is going to set up the delegated CA (AS 65501) holds IPv4 address space 10.10.0.0/16.
2. AS 65501 is in possession of the CA certificate for this IPv4 address space.
3. There are no ROAs in the RPKI that cover these addresses:
 - a. 10.10.128.128/19
 - b. 10.10.128.192/19
 - c. 10.10.128.224/19
4. Select any router, other than the AS 65501 router, that has an associated VC to be the RUT.

IPv4 or IPv6?

IPv4

Test Harness or Hardware?

Hardware

Procedure

1. Examine the VC attached to the RUT to verify that it is not storing any ROAs that cover the following three addresses:
 - a. 10.10.128.128/19
 - b. 10.10.128.192/19
 - c. 10.10.128.224/19

2. Use the **show ip bgp rpki table** command at the RUT to list the VRP information that it has received from its VC. Verify that the RUT has not received any VRPs that cover the addresses listed in the previous step.
3. AS 65501 sets up a CA and a repository within its own AS as a child of the test RIR.
4. AS 65501 creates three ROAs:
 - a. (10.10.128.128/19, 19, AS 65501)
 - b. (10.10.128.192/19, 19, AS 65501)
 - c. (10.10.128.224/19, 19, AS 65501)The first two ROAs are created with default expiration time values (i.e., their end-entity [EE] certificates have the default expiration value, which, in the case of the tool we are using, is one year from creation). The third ROA's corresponding EE certificate is given an expiration time of 24 hours from creation.
5. Verify, by looking in AS 65501's repository, that these three ROAs have been created and are stored in the repository.
6. Wait for an amount of time to elapse that is greater than the RPKI-to-VC content update interval, but less than 12 hours (i.e., within the expiration time set for the third ROA created in Step 4 above). (Or, alternatively, force the VC to be updated with the latest RPKI repository information.)
7. Verify that all three of the ROAs that were created in Step 4 above have been received by the VC that is attached to the RUT.
8. Wait for an amount of time to elapse that is greater than the VC-to-router refresh interval but less than 12 hours (i.e., still within the expiration time set for the third ROA created in Step 4 above).
9. Verify that VRPs for all three of these ROAs have been received by the RUT that is attached to this VC. (Use the **show ip bgp rpki table** command at the RUT to list the VRP information that it has received from its VC.)
10. Wait for an amount of time to elapse so that the 24-hour expiration time set in Step 4 above will have passed.
11. Verify by looking in AS 65501's repository that only the first two ROAs that were created in Step 4 remain in the repository, i.e., the third ROA is no longer in the repository, i.e.,
 - a. (10.10.128.128/19, 19, AS 65501) is present
 - b. (10.10.128.192/19, 19, AS 65501) is present
 - c. (10.10.128.224/19, 19, AS 65501) is absent
12. Wait for an amount of time to elapse that is greater than the RPKI-to-VC content update interval or, alternatively, force the validator/validating cache to be updated with the latest RPKI repository information.

13. Verify that VRPs for only the first two ROAs created in Step 4 above have been received by the VC that is attached to the RUT.
14. Wait for an amount of time to elapse that is greater than the VC-to-router refresh interval.
15. Verify that VRPs for only the first two ROAs created in Step 4 are received by the RUT (i.e., no VRP for the third ROA is received by the router). (Use the **show ip bgp rpki table** command at the RUT to list the VRP information that it has received from its VC.)
16. Remove ROA 10.10.128.192/19 AS 65501.
17. Verify, by looking in AS 65501's repository, that only the first ROA that was created in Step 4 remains in the repository (i.e., that the second and third ROAs are no longer in the repository):
 - a. (10.10.128.128/19, 19, AS 65501) is present.
 - b. (10.10.128.192/19, 19, AS 65501) is absent.
 - c. (10.10.128.224/19, 19, AS 65501) is absent.
18. Wait for an amount of time to elapse that is greater than the RPKI-to-VC content update interval, or, alternatively, force the validator/validating cache to be updated with the latest RPKI repository information.
19. Verify that a VRP for only the first ROA created in Step 4 above has been received by the VC that is attached to the RUT.
20. Wait for an amount of time to elapse that is greater than the VC-to-router refresh interval.
21. Verify that a VRP for only the first ROA created in Step 4 is received by the RUT (i.e., no VRP for the second or third ROA is received by the router). (Use the **show ip bgp rpki table** command at the RUT to list the VRP information that it has received from its VC.)

Expected Results Each of the expected results in Steps 5, 7, 9, 11, 13, 15, 17, 19, and 21 will be verified.

Actual Results Unable to complete certain steps. See comments below.

Additional Comments (If Needed) Observations (with comments)
 Steps 6 through 10 cannot be met because the Dragon Research Labs RPKI.net toolkit does not permit specifying an expiration date of an EE certificate. According to the creators of the only documented delegated RPKI toolkit, the toolkit was designed under the assumption that all ROAs in the repository should have current EE certificates. If their EE certificate is expired, it shouldn't be in the repository. There is debate as to whether this is a sound model. For example, the American Registry for Internet Numbers' (ARIN's) hosted RPKI model permits the specification

of EE certificate expiration dates. All test procedures are possible, with the exception of the specification of an EE certificate expiration date.

2858 Test case SIDR-DM-3.1.2 is identical to test case SIDR-DM-3.1.1, except that IPv6 addresses are used
 2859 instead of IPv4 addresses.

2860 *E.3.7.2 Test Case: SIDR-DM-7.2.1*

Test Objective Test SIDR Requirements CR-3.2.1, CR-3.4.1, CR-3.6.1, CR-3.7.1, and CR-3.8.1 when working with IPv4 addresses. Show that a resource holder can set up its own CA as a delegated RPKI participant and create, store, and manage ROAs on behalf of its customers in its own repository, and that this ROA information will be downloaded to local VCs and provided to routers that are performing ROV. Further show that these ROAs will be removed from the RPKI upon expiration.

(This test is analogous to test SIDR-DM-3.1.1. In this test, a resource holder sets up its own delegated CA and repository and demonstrates the ability to create, manage, and store ROAs on behalf of its customers. The SIDR-DM-3.1.1 test is the same, except that, in SIDR-DM-3.1.1, the resource holder demonstrates the ability to create, manage, and store ROAs for itself.)

Preconditions	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The resource holder, depicted as “Repository” in Figure E-2, that is going to set up the delegated CA (AS 65501) holds IPv4 address space 10.10.0.0/16. 2. AS 65501 is in possession of the CA certificate for this IPv4 address space. 3. There are no ROAs in the RPKI that cover these addresses: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. 10.10.240.128/20 b. 10.10.240.192/19 c. 10.10.240.224/19 4. Select any router, other than the AS 65501 router, that has an associated VC to be the RUT. 		
IPv4 or IPv6?	IPv4	Test Harness or Hardware?	Hardware
Procedure	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Examine the VC attached to the RUT to verify that it is not storing any ROAs that cover the following three addresses: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. 10.10.240.128/20 b. 10.10.240.192/19 c. 10.10.240.224/19 		

2. Use the **show ip bgp rpki table** command at the RUT to list the VRP information that it has received from its VC. Verify that the RUT has not received any VRPs that cover the addresses listed in the previous step.
3. AS 65501 sets up a CA and a repository within its own AS as a child of the test RIR.
4. AS 65501 creates three ROAs for portions of its own address space that it is delegating to AS 65505, thereby authorizing AS 65505 to originate BGP updates for these addresses:
 - a. (10.10.240.128/20, 20, AS 65505)
 - b. (10.10.240.192/19, 19, AS 65505)
 - c. (10.10.240.224/19, 19, AS 65505)The first two ROAs are created with default expiration time values (i.e., their EE certificates have the default expiration value, which, in the case of the tool that we are using, is one year from creation). The third ROA's corresponding EE certificate is given an expiration time so that it will expire 24 hours from creation.
5. Verify, by looking in AS 65501's repository, that these three ROAs have been created and are stored in the repository.
6. Wait for an amount of time to elapse that is greater than the RPKI-to-VC content update interval, but less than 12 hours (i.e., prior to the expiration time set for the third ROA created in Step 4 above). (Or, alternatively, force the VC to be updated with the latest RPKI repository information.)
7. Verify that all three of the ROAs that were created in Step 4 above have been received by the VC that is attached to the RUT.
8. Wait for an amount of time to elapse that is greater than the VC-to-router refresh interval, but less than 12 hours (i.e., still prior to the expiration time set for the third ROA created in Step 4 above).
9. Verify that VRPs for all three of these ROAs have been received by the RUT that is attached to this VC. (Use the **show ip bgp rpki table** command at the RUT to list the VRP information that it has received from its VC.)
10. Wait for an amount of time to elapse so that the 24-hour expiration time set in Step 4 above will have passed.
11. Verify, by looking in AS 65501's repository, that only the first two ROAs that were created in Step 4 remain in the repository (i.e., the third ROA is no longer in the repository):
 - a. (10.10.240.128/19, 19, AS 65501) is present.
 - b. (10.10.240.192/19, 19, AS 65501) is present.
 - c. (10.10.240.224/19, 19, AS 65501) is absent.

12. Wait for an amount of time to elapse that is greater than the RPKI-to-VC content update interval, or, alternatively, force the validator/validating cache to be updated with the latest RPKI repository information.
13. Verify that VRPs for only the first two ROAs created in Step 4 above have been received by the VC that is attached to the RUT.
14. Wait for an amount of time to elapse that is greater than the VC-to-router refresh interval.
15. Verify that VRPs for only the first two ROAs created in Step 4 are received by the RUT (i.e., no VRP for the third ROA is received by the router). (Use the **show ip bgp rpki table** command at the RUT to list the VRP information that it has received from its VC.)
16. AS 65501 revokes the second ROA that was created in Step 4 above.
17. Verify, by looking in AS 65501's repository, that only the first ROA that was created in Step 4 remains in the repository (i.e., that the second and third ROAs are no longer in the repository):
 - a. (10.10.240.128/19, 19, AS 65501) is present.
 - b. (10.10.240.192/19, 19, AS 65501) is absent.
 - c. (10.10.240.224/19, 19, AS 65501) is absent.
18. Wait for an amount of time to elapse that is greater than the RPKI-to-VC content update interval, or, alternatively, force the validator/validating cache to be updated with the latest RPKI repository information.
19. Verify that a VRP for only the first ROA created in Step 4 above has been received by the VC that is attached to the RUT.
20. Wait for an amount of time to elapse that is greater than the VC-to-router refresh interval.
21. Verify that a VRP for only the first ROA created in Step 4 is received by the RUT, (i.e., no VRP for the second or third ROA is received by the router). (Use the **show ip bgp rpki table** command at the RUT to list the VRP information that it has received from its VC.)

Expected Results Each of the expected results in Steps 4, 6, 8, 10, 12, and 14 will be verified.

Actual Results Unable to complete certain steps. See comments below.

Additional Comments (If Needed) Observations (with comments)
 Similar to above, Steps 6 through 10 cannot be met because the Dragon Research Labs RPKI.net toolkit does not permit specifying an expiration date of an EE certificate. According to the creators of the only documented delegated RPKI toolkit, the toolkit was designed under the assumption that all ROAs in the repository

should have current EE certificates. If their EE certificate is expired, it shouldn't be in the repository. There is debate as to whether this is a sound model. For example, ARIN's hosted RPKI model permits the specification of EE certificate expiration dates. All test procedures are possible, with the exception of the specification of an EE certificate expiration date.

2861 **Appendix F Acronyms**

ANTD	Advanced Network Technology Division
ARIN	American Registry for Internet Numbers
AS	Autonomous System
ASN	Autonomous System Number
BGP	Border Gateway Protocol
BGP-4	Border Gateway Protocol 4
BGPsec	Border Gateway Protocol Security
BIO	BGPSEC-IO
CA	Certificate Authority
COI	Community of Interest
COTS	Commercial Off-The-Shelf
CRADA	Cooperative Research and Development Agreement
CVE	Common Vulnerability Exposures
DE	Detect
DoS	Denial of Service
eBGP	Exterior Border Gateway Protocol
EE	End-Entity
FIB	Forwarding Information Base
FIPS	Federal Information Processing Standards
FRN	Federal Register Notice
GbE	Gigabit(s) Ethernet
Gbps	Gigabit(s) per Second (Billions of Bits per Second)
iBGP	Interior Border Gateway Protocol
ID	Identity
IEC	International Electrotechnical Commission

IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers
IETF	Internet Engineering Task Force
IGP	Interior Gateway Protocol
INR	Internet Number Resource
IP	Internet Protocol
ISO	International Organization for Standardization
ISP	Internet Service Provider
IT	Information Technology
ITL	Information Technology Lab
LOI	Letters of Interest
LP	Local Preference
MaxLength	Maximum Prefix Length
NANOG	North American Network Operators Group
NCCoE	National Cybersecurity Center of Excellence
NCEP	National Cybersecurity Excellence Partnership
NDI	Non-Developmental Items
NIST	National Institute of Standards and Technology
OS	Operating System
PANW	Palo Alto Next-Generation Firewall
PKI	Public Key Infrastructure
PR	Protect
RFC	Request for Comments
RIPE NCC	Réseaux IP Européens Network Coordination Centre
RIR	Regional Internet Registry
RMF	Risk Management Framework
ROA	Route Origin Authorization

ROM	Rough Order of Magnitude
ROV	Route Origin Validation
RP	Relying Party
RPKI	Resource Public Key Infrastructure
RPM	RPM Package Manager
RRDP	RPKI Repository Delta Protocol
RS	Respond
RSA	Registration Services Agreement
rsync	Remote Synchronization
RUT	Router Under Test
SIDR	Secure Inter-Domain Routing
SLURM	Simplified Local Internet Number Resource Management
SONET	Synchronous Optical Network
SP	Special Publication
SQL	Structured Query Language
TAL	Trust Anchor Locator
TCP	Transmission Control Protocol
TPO	Technology Partnerships Office
U.S.	United States
UDP	User Datagram Protocol
URI	Uniform Resource Identifier
VC	Validating Cache
VM	Virtual Machine
VRP	Validated ROA Payload

Appendix G References

[A_Greenberg]	A. Greenberg, <i>Wired.com Security</i> , “Hacker Redirects Traffic from 19 Internet Providers to Steal Bitcoins,” August 7, 2014.
[BGP Algs]	S. Turner, “BGPsec Algorithms, Key Formats, and Signature Formats,” IETF work-in-progress. https://datatracker.ietf.org/doc/draft-ietf-sidr-bgpsec-algs/
[Cybersecurity Framework]	<i>Cybersecurity Framework</i> , National Institute of Standards and Technology, [website]. http://www.nist.gov/cyberframework/
[DeployMonitor]	“RPKI Deployment Monitor,” NIST’s online monitor with Global and Regional views. https://rpki-monitor.antd.nist.gov/
[FIPS 140-2]	<i>Security Requirements for Cryptographic Modules</i> , FIPS 140-2 (including change notices as of 12-03-2002), National Institute of Standards and Technology, May 2001. http://csrc.nist.gov/publications/fips/fips140-2/fips1402.pdf
[ISO/IEC/IEEE 15288:2015]	<i>Systems and software engineering — System life cycle processes</i> , ISO/IEC/IEEE 15288:2015, International Organization for Standards, May 2015. https://www.iso.org/standard/63711.html
[ISO/IEC 27001:2013]	<i>Information Technology – Security techniques – Information security management systems – Requirements</i> , ISO/IEC 27001:2013, International Organization for Standards, October 2013. https://www.iso.org/standard/54534.html
[N Anderson]	N. Anderson, <i>Ars Technica</i> , “How China swallowed 15% of ‘Net traffic for 18 minutes,” November 17, 2010. https://arstechnica.com/information-technology/2010/11/how-china-swallowed-15-of-net-traffic-for-18-minutes/
[McEville15]	M. McEville, <i>Towards a Notional Framework for Systems Security Engineering</i> , The MITRE Corporation, NDIA 18th Annual Systems Engineering Conference, October 2015.
[NANOG69]	M. Adalier, K. Sriram, O. Borchert, K. Lee, and D. Montgomery, “High Performance BGP Security: Algorithms and Architectures,” <i>North American Network Operators Group (NANOG69)</i> , February 2017. https://nanog.org/meetings/abstract?id=3043

[NIST BGP-SRx]	<i>BGP Secure Routing Extension (BGP SRx) Prototype</i> , National Institute of Standards and Technology, [website]. https://www.nist.gov/services-resources/software/bgp-secure-routing-extension-bgp-srx-prototype
[NIST SP 800-30]	<i>Guide for Conducting Risk Assessments</i> , NIST SP 800-30 Revision 1, National Institute of Standards and Technology, September 2012. https://nvlpubs.nist.gov/nistpubs/Legacy/SP/nistspecialpublication800-30r1.pdf
[NIST SP 800-37]	<i>Guide for Applying the Risk Management Framework to Federal Information Systems: A Security Life Cycle Approach</i> , NIST SP 800-37 Revision 1, National Institute of Standards and Technology, February 2010. http://dx.doi.org/10.6028/NIST.SP.800-37r1
[NIST SP 800-53]	<i>Security and Privacy Controls for Federal Information Systems and Organizations</i> , NIST SP 800-53 Revision 4, Joint Task Force Transformation Initiative, National Institute of Standards and Technology, April 2013. http://dx.doi.org/10.6028/NIST.SP.800-53r4
[NIST SP 800-54]	D. R. Kuhn, K. Sriram, and D. Montgomery, <i>Border Gateway Protocol Security</i> , NIST SP 800-54, July 2007. http://csrc.nist.gov/publications/nistpubs/800-54/SP800-54.pdf
[NIST SP 800-57 Part 1]	<i>Recommendation for Key Management — Part 1: General</i> , NIST SP 800-57 Part 1 Revision 3 and Draft Revision 4, National Institute of Standards and Technology, January 2016. http://csrc.nist.gov/publications/nistpubs/800-57/sp800-57_part1_rev3_general.pdf http://csrc.nist.gov/publications/drafts/800-57/sp800-57p1r4_draft.pdf
[NIST SP 800-57 Part 2]	<i>Recommendation for Key Management — Part 2: Best Practices for Key Management Organization</i> , NIST SP 800-57 Part 2, National Institute of Standards and Technology, August 2005. https://nvlpubs.nist.gov/nistpubs/Legacy/SP/nistspecialpublication800-57p2.pdf
[NIST SP 800-130]	E. Barker, M. Smid, D. Branstad, and S. Chokhani, <i>A Framework for Designing Cryptographic Key Management Systems</i> , NIST SP 800-130, National Institute of Standards and Technology, August 2013. https://nvlpubs.nist.gov/nistpubs/SpecialPublications/NIST.SP.800-130.pdf

[NIST SP 800-152]	E. Barker, M. Smid, and D. Branstad, A Profile for U.S. Federal Cryptographic Key Management Systems, NIST SP 800-152, National Institute of Standards and Technology, October 2015. https://nvlpubs.nist.gov/nistpubs/SpecialPublications/NIST.SP.800-152.pdf
[NIST SP 800-160]	<i>Systems Security Engineering: An Integrated Approach to Building Trustworthy Resilient Systems</i> , NIST SP 800-160 Second Public Draft, National Institute of Standards and Technology, November 2016. http://csrc.nist.gov/publications/drafts/800-160/sp800_160_second-draft.pdf
[NIST SP 800-189]	K. Sriram and D. Montgomery, <i>Secure Inter-Domain Traffic Exchange</i> , NIST SP 800-189 Draft (in preparation), National Institute of Standards and Technology.
[OMB A-130]	<i>Managing Federal Information as a Strategic Resource</i> , OMB Circular A-130, Executive Office of the President, Office of Management and Budget, July 28, 2016. https://www.whitehouse.gov/sites/whitehouse.gov/files/omb/circulars/A130/a130revised.pdf
[RFC 3779]	C. Lynn, S. Kent, and K. Seo, <i>X.509 Extensions for IP Addresses and AS Identifiers</i> , RFC 3779, June 2004. https://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc3779.txt
[RFC 3882]	D. Turk, <i>Configuring BGP to Block Denial-of-Service Attacks</i> , RFC 3882, September 2004. https://tools.ietf.org/rfc/rfc3882.txt
[RFC 4012]	L. Blunk, J. Damas, F. Parent, and A. Robachevsky, <i>Routing Policy Specification Language next generation (RPSLng)</i> , RFC 4012, March 2005. https://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc4012
[RFC 4271]	Y. Rekhter, T. Li, and S. Hares, <i>A Border Gateway Protocol 4 (BGP-4)</i> , RFC 4271, January 2006. https://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc4271.txt
[RFC 4272]	S. Murphy, <i>BGP Security Vulnerabilities Analysis</i> , RFC 4272, January 2006. https://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc4272.txt
[RFC 4593]	A. Babir, S. Murphy, and Y. Yang, <i>Generic Threats to Routing Protocols</i> , RFC 4593, October 2006. https://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc4593.txt

[RFC 5280]	D. Cooper, S. Santesson, S. Farrell, S. Boeyen, R. Housley, and W. Polk, <i>Internet X.509 Public Key Infrastructure Certification and Certificate Revocation List (CRL) Profile</i> , RFC 5280, May 2008. http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc5280.txt
[RFC 5575]	P. Marques et al., <i>Dissemination of Flow Specification Rules</i> , RFC 5575, August 2009. https://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc5575
[RFC 5781]	S. Weiler, D. Ward, and R. Housley, <i>The rsync URI Scheme</i> , RFC 5781, February 2010. https://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc5781
[RFC 6092]	J. Woodyatt, <i>Recommended Simple Security Capabilities in Customer Premises Equipment (CPE) for Providing Residential IPv6 Internet Service</i> , RFC 6092, January 2011. https://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc6092
[RFC 6472]	W. Kumari and K. Sriram, <i>Recommendation for Not Using AS_SET and AS_CONFED_SET in BGP</i> , RFC 6472, December 2011. https://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc6472
[RFC 6480]	M. Lepinski and S. Kent, <i>An Infrastructure to Support Secure Internet Routing</i> , RFC 6480, February 2012. https://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc6480
[RFC 6481]	G. Huston, R. Loomans, and G. Michaelson, <i>A Profile for Resource Certificate Repository Structure</i> , RFC 6481, February 2012. https://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc6481
[RFC 6482]	M. Lepinski, S. Kent, and D. Kong, <i>A Profile for Route Origin Authorizations (ROAs)</i> , RFC 6482, February 2012. https://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc6482
[RFC 6484]	S. Kent, D. Kong, K. Seo, and R. Watro, <i>Certificate Policy (CP) for the Resource Public Key Infrastructure (RPKI)</i> , RFC 6484, February 2012. http://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc6484
[RFC 6486]	R. Austein, G. Huston, S. Kent, and M. Lepinski, <i>Manifests for the Resource Public Key Infrastructure (RPKI)</i> , RFC 6486, February 2012. https://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc6486
[RFC 6487]	G. Huston, G. Michaelson, and R. Loomans, <i>A Profile for X.509 PKIX Resource Certificates</i> , RFC 6487, February 2012. https://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc6487

[RFC 6488]	M. Lepinski, A. Chi, and S. Kent, <i>Signed Object Template for the Resource Public Key Infrastructure (RPKI)</i> , RFC 6488, February 2012. https://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc6488
[RFC 6490]	G. Huston, S. Weiler, G. Michaelson, and S. Kent, <i>Resource Public Key Infrastructure Trust Anchor Locator</i> , RFC 6490, February 2012. https://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc6490
[RFC 6492]	G. Huston, R. Loomans, B. Ellacott, and R. Austein, "A Protocol for Provisioning Resource Certificates," RFC 6492, February 2012. https://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc6492
[RFC 6495]	R. Gagliano, S. Krishnan, and A. Kukec, <i>Subject Key Identifier (SKI) SEcure Neighbor Discovery (SEND) Name Type Fields</i> , RFC 6495, February 2012. https://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc6495
[RFC 6810]	R. Bush and R. Austein, <i>The Resource Public Key Infrastructure (RPKI) to Router Protocol</i> , RFC 6810, January 2003. https://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc6810
[RFC 6811]	P. Mohapatra, J. Scudder, D. Ward, R. Bush, and R. Austein, <i>BGP Prefix Origin Validation</i> , RFC 6811, January 2013. https://tools.ietf.org/pdf/rfc6811.pdf
[RFC 6907]	T. Manderson, K. Sriram, and R. White, <i>Use Cases and Interpretations of Resource Public Key Infrastructure (RPKI) Objects for Issuers and Relying Parties</i> , RFC 6907, March 2013. https://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc6907
[RFC 7115]	R. Bush, <i>Origin Validation Operation Based on the Resource Public Key Infrastructure (RPKI)</i> , RFC 7115, January 2014. https://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc7115
[RFC 7132]	S. Kent and A. Chi, <i>Threat Model for BGP Path Security</i> , RFC 7132, February 2014. https://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc7132
[RFC 7318]	A. Newton and G. Huston, <i>Policy Qualifiers in Resource Public Key Infrastructure (RPKI) Certificates</i> , RFC 7318, July 2014. https://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc7318
[RFC 7382]	S. Kent, D. Kong, and K. Seo, <i>Template for a Certification Practice Statement (CPS) for the Resource PKI (RPKI)</i> , RFC 7382, April 2015. https://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc7382

[RFC 7454]	J. Durand, I. Pepelnjak, and G. Doering, <i>BGP Operations and Security</i> , RFC 7454, February 2015. https://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc7454
[RFC 7674]	J. Haas, <i>Clarification of the Flowspec Redirect Extended Community</i> , RFC 7674, October 2015. https://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc7674
[RFC 7730]	G. Huston, S. Weiler, G. Michaelson, and S. Kent, <i>Resource Public Key Infrastructure (RPKI) Trust Anchor Locator</i> , RFC 7730, January 2016. https://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc7730
[RFC 7908]	K. Sriram, D. Montgomery, D. McPherson, E. Osterweil, and B. Dickson, <i>Problem Definition and Classification of BGP Route Leaks</i> , RFC 7908, June 2016. https://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc7908
[RFC 7909]	R. Kisteleki and B. Haberman, <i>Securing Routing Policy Specification Language (RPSL) Objects with Resource Public Key Infrastructure (RPKI) Signatures</i> , RFC 7909, June 2016. https://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc7909
[RFC 8097]	P. Mohapatra, K. Patel, J. Scudder, D. Ward, and R. Bush, <i>BGP Prefix Origin Validation State Extended Community</i> , RFC 8097, March 2017. https://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc8097
[RFC 8182]	T. Bruijnzeels, O. Muravskiy, B. Weber, and R. Austein, <i>The RPKI Repository Delta Protocol (RRDP)</i> , RFC 8182, July 2017. https://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc8182
[RFC 8205]	M. Lepinski and K. Sriram, <i>BGPsec Protocol Specification</i> , RFC 8205, September 2017. https://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc8205
[RFC 8207]	R. Bush, <i>BGPsec Operational Considerations</i> , RFC 8207, September 2017. https://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc8207
[RFC 8210]	R. Bush and R. Austein, <i>The Resource Public Key Infrastructure (RPKI) to Router Protocol</i> , RFC 8210, September 2017. https://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc8210
[RPKI RIN]	<i>Resource Public Key Infrastructure (RPKI)</i> , American Registry for Internet Numbers, [website]. https://www.arin.net/resources/rpki/index.html
[Saarinen]	J. Saarinen, <i>itnews.com</i> , "Australia's Internet Hit Hard by Massive Malaysian Route Leak," June 15, 2015.
[Singel]	R. Singel, <i>Wired.com</i> , "Pakistan's Accidental YouTube Re-routing Exposes Trust Flaw in Net," February 25, 2008.

[V_Sriram]	V. Sriram and D. Montgomery, "Design and analysis of optimization algorithms to minimize cryptographic processing in BGP security protocols," <i>Computer Communications</i> , Vol. 106, pp. 75-85, DOI 10.1016/j.comcom.2017.03.007, July 2017. https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0140366417303365
------------	---

¹ "Failed" ROV indicates that the ROV evaluation process determines the route to be invalid.

² IPv4 or IPv6 address space and AS Numbers (ASNs). ASNs are two- or four-byte numbers issued by a registry to identify an AS in BGP.

³ The attacks listed assume that an adversary does not have access to the cryptographic keys needed to generate valid RPKI-signed products.

⁴ System Query Language.

⁵ https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/products/collateral/routers/7200-series-routers/data_sheet_c78_339749.html.

⁶ <https://www.juniper.net/us/en/products-services/routing/mx-series/mx80/>.

⁷ BGPSECIO User Manual, which can be found at [\[NIST BGP-SRx\]](#).

⁸ The term "risk treatment" as defined in [ISO 73] is used in [ISO/IEC/IEEE 15288].

⁹ Collaborator function.

¹⁰ Collaborator function.

¹¹ For laboratory set-up – excludes collaborator and NCEP contributions.

¹² Focus is on protection of government property and of collaborator intellectual property and components.

¹³ Focus is on protection of government property and of collaborator intellectual property and components

¹⁴ Here, AQ-2 is applied to the process employed to advertise for and acquire collaborators. Build components are provided by the collaborators.

¹⁵ The focus of AR-3 was on CRADAs for this project. NIST's Technology Partnerships Organization had the lead for CRADAs.

¹⁶ SP-2 and SP-3 are collaborator functions.

¹⁷ Verified that collaborator contributions met security requirements as stated in the FRN and Project Description.

¹⁸ Looked at functional interdependencies among NCCoE internet security projects.

¹⁹ Conducted as part of the Practice Guide Volume B development.

²⁰ Conducted as part of the Practice Guide Volume B development.

²¹ Conducted as part of the Practice Guide Volume B development.

²² This task set focuses primarily on CRADAs with collaborators.

²³ SP-4 and SP-5 are primarily collaborator functions.